雅思一月通

杨凡英语系列

庖丁解牛
快速攻克雅思

雅思就该这么学！
按场景分类，助您口若悬河

口语胜典

杨 凡 等◎编著

1月学习，
让您轻松拿高分！

附有雅思口语场景词汇

扫码关注，回复“58766”
免费下载地道外教音频

按天划分，
让您游刃有余！

你必知的
口语常考话题

SPEAKING

机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

杨　凡

北京大学本科、硕士，加拿大永久居民。自2000年至今，一直从事雅思教学，且自2001年至今，一直在环球教育集团从事雅思教学，被同学们誉为“雅思第一人”“杨雅思”。

杨老师曾创下连续数十次押中雅思作文考试题目的记录。正因为其雅思教学坚持不懈、与时俱进且因材施教，更因为其极高的学术水平以及严谨的工作作风，在短期内就能很快提高考生的雅思成绩，深受广大考生爱戴。

杨老师不仅在雅思教学上拥有近20年的经验，更在图书出版上，为读者奉献了70多部作品。勤于笔耕，杨老师总能紧跟最新雅思考情，为考生提供最新的应试技巧，更好地帮助考生提高考试成绩。

博客： http://blog.sina.com.cn/yangyasi
微博： http://weibo.com/ieltsyang
邮箱： yangyasi2@sina.com

雅思一月通

杨凡英语系列

口语胜典

杨　凡　等◎编著

机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

本书体例新颖，编排独特。在编写过程中，编者打破了传统的编排方法，按照考生一个月的备考时间进行编写，学习内容具体到每一天，且周六、周日没有安排学习内容，考生可以利用周末的时间，把本周的内容复习一下。本书按照实际口语考试的内容进行划分，第一周指导考生雅思口语第一部分常考话题，第二周至第四周指导考生雅思口语第二、三部分常考话题。这种编排使得全书简明实用，非常适合雅思考生稳步备考。考生可以循序渐进地掌握雅思应考知识，提高自身的应考能力。为了帮助考生深入学习，本书附录提供了雅思口语词汇，并按照不同的场景进行划分，辅助考生取得雅思口语考试高分。

本书不仅适用于参加雅思考试的考生，而且可作为参加其他出国考试考生的参考用书。

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

雅思一月通．口语胜典 / 杨凡等编著．—5 版．—北京：机械工业出版社，2017.10
（杨凡英语系列）
ISBN 978-7-111-58766-8

Ⅰ．①雅…　Ⅱ．①杨…　Ⅲ．① IELTS—口语—自学参考资料　Ⅳ．① H310.41

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2017）第 313452 号

机械工业出版社（北京市百万庄大街 22 号　邮政编码 100037）
策划编辑：唐绮峰　　责任编辑：唐绮峰
版式设计：悠米兹　　责任印制：张　博

三河市宏达印刷有限公司印刷

2018 年 1 月第 5 版第 1 次印刷
184mm×260mm • 15.75 印张 • 315 千字
标准书号：ISBN 978-7-111-58766-8
定价：42.80 元

凡购本书，如有缺页、倒页、脱页，由本社发行部调换

电话服务	网络服务
服务咨询热线：010-88361066	机 工 官 网：www.cmpbook.com
读者购书热线：010-68326294	机 工 官 博：weibo.com/cmp1952
010-88379203	金　书　网：www.golden-book.com
封面无防伪标均为盗版	教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com

如何准备雅思考试（丛书序）

我国雅思考生目前已达近 50 万人，而许多国家的院校纷纷提高了入学门槛，对考生雅思成绩的要求越来越高。面对如此强大的竞争队伍以及入学压力的增加，作为考生之一的你，该如何面对呢？

一、先学词汇！

本丛书的各个分册附录部分均有词汇学习。由于词汇是语言学习的根本，因此，你首先应该学好词汇并加以灵活运用。

本丛书提醒你：**词汇一定要会用！**

在学习本丛书之前，你可以先学习附录中的词汇，在每个词条边上都有“□□□”，你可以边学边做记号，比如，可将其设置为“初记、掌握、应用”3 个级别。这样，你就可以通过层层筛选的方式，逐步缩短记词时间，还可以对部分词汇进行反复记忆。

二、向 7 分冲击！

考 6 分，那是必须的，但如果你止步不前，那大部分院校只会向你关门。你现在必须考 7 分或更高的分数才行。

本丛书提醒你：**一定要打好基础！**

本丛书重在基础知识的灵活运用，通过大量的实例让你在翻看图书的同时，还可以背诵并加以运用。由于实例均结合雅思考试题型及考试场景，你还可以模拟真实场景进行自我测试，因此，通过对本丛书的细致学习，考 7 分是可行的！

三、一个月迅速提高雅思成绩！

短时间内提高雅思成绩要求你必须具备扎实的语言基础和充分的考试准备。学习资料的深入分析或者培训院校的细致辅导，都会帮助提高你的雅思考试成绩。

本丛书提醒你：**一定要准备充分！**

本丛书通过循序渐进的方式，由浅入深，逐步讲解雅思考试各专项语言知识点，并将这些知识点融会贯通，在短短一个月的时间内，将这些知识点按照每天进行划分学习，不但辅助你

安排学习进度，还让你提高了雅思的学习效率。只要你在一个月的时间内，按照学习进度进行深入复习，一定能获得雅思高分！

四、合理安排学习进度！

我们并不提倡你废寝忘食地学习，因为一味地学习只会增加你的心理负担。你可以运用休息的时间来放松一下紧张的心情或思考一下一周复习的内容。

本丛书提醒你：**一定要劳逸结合！**

本丛书按照一个月的备考时间编写，学习内容具体到每一天，但周六、周日并没有安排学习内容，这样的学习进度安排可以让你张弛有度，也可以帮助你在临考前适应考试节奏，而不至于过分紧张。

本丛书由教学经验丰富的雅思名师编写，全面解读雅思考试的各个方面，内容详尽，堪称“雅思大全”。仔细阅读本丛书，就仿佛雅思名师在你身边辅导一样，一定能帮助你提高雅思考试成绩。

如何备考雅思口语（本书序）

备考雅思口语，要从雅思口语的四项评分标准说起。雅思口语的四项评分标准是：内容、语言、发音和气质。

内容是最重要的。雅思口语考试话题范围特别广泛，有些话题可能是大家从未想过的，甚至使用中文也不一定描述得好的。所以必须在考试前熟悉口语考试的常考话题，提前准备。这样到考场上才不至于“无话可说”。本书基本涵盖了雅思口语考试的常考话题。

语言也是一个很重要的评分标准。本书所给的参考解答都符合 7 ～ 8 分的语言标准。大家应该仔细阅读，并尽可能背诵其中的一些内容，这对提高语言水平是很有帮助的。

发音是口语这一科目的特殊要求，也是中国考生比较薄弱的一项。希望大家能够对照本书所附的光盘，经常听并且跟读，以此来提高自己的发音水平。

口语考试是雅思四项考试中唯一和考官进行面对面交流的考试。因此，良好的形象、得体的衣着、合适的举止是你气质的外在体现，肯定也是加分点。

参与本书编写的人员还有：卢峭梅、李铁戎、张喆、刘浩、成扬、韩天、曹淳、关丽乔、何玲玲、刘蓉、罗君、聂文歆、施媛、孙铭雪、王玮龙、韦涵、詹妮、张雄灵、章晶、谌智、郑思贤、孙榕、肖一鸣、罗丹、郑楠、顾惠芳、温丽媛、周晨非、钟晓图、王小蓓、李涵琦、韩硕、沈帝伯、林冰萤、阎奕琳、周艳芝和唐诗。

在本书编写过程中，参考了一些相关书籍和网上的资料，在此对相关作者表示感谢。

祝广大考生雅思考试取得成功。

杨　凡

雅思口语考试概况

一 考试形式

➢ What is the IELTS Speaking Test?

The Speaking Module takes 11 to 14 minutes. It consists of an oral interview between a candidate and an examiner.

口语考试时间为 11 ～ 14 分钟，考试形式为考生与考官进行一对一的现场交流。

There are three main parts. Each part fulfills a specific function in terms of interaction pattern, task input and candidate output.

考试有 3 个主要部分，包括简单交谈、考生详细描述和深入讨论。

All interviews are recorded on audio cassettes.

所有面试都会被录音。

The overall structure of the test is summarized below.

整个考试形式如下所示。

Part	Nature of interaction	Timing
Part 1 Introduction and interview 介绍和简单交谈	Examiner introduces himself / herself and confirms candidate's identity. 考官介绍自己并核实考生身份。 Examiner interviews candidate using verbal questions selected from familiar topic frames. 考官与考生就一些熟悉的话题进行交谈。	4-5 minutes
Part 2 Individual long turn 考生个人详细描述	Examiner asks candidate to speak for 1—2 minutes on a particular topic based on written input in the form of a general instruction and minute content-focused prompts. 考官给考生一张提示卡，要求考生就某一话题详细阐述 1 ～ 2 分钟。	3-4 minutes (incl.1 minute preparation time)
Part 3 Two-way discussion 双向讨论	Examiner invites candidate to participate in discussion of more abstract nature, based on verbal questions thematically linked to Part 2 topic. 考官与考生就一些更抽象的问题进行讨论，这些话题与 Part 2 相关。	4-5 minutes

在第二部分，将发给考生一张话题提示卡，并要求考生谈论某一特别话题。口语卡片题可以分为 4 大类，分别是描绘人、地点、物体和事件。考生在正式发言之前有 1 分钟准备时间。正式发言时间为 1 ～ 2 分钟。

第二部分的要求比第一部分明显更高。第二部分主要考查考生就所给话题进行描述或讲述

事件的能力。除了卡片上的提示外，考官不会给额外的提示。因此考生必须在 1 分钟之内根据卡片上的提示内容准备出 1 ～ 2 分钟的口头作文。

在第三部分，考生和考官将讨论一些更为抽象的观点和概念，内容与第二部分的话题相关。此部分讨论时间为 4 ～ 5 分钟。

第三部分要求考生最大限度地发挥自己的英语水平。第三部分的问题与第二部分的卡片题紧密相关。这一部分主要考查考生回答抽象问题和阐明观点的能力。

二 常见问题

➢ 考官会不会有很重的口音？语速快不快？是不是给异性考生打分要高一些？

答 IELTS 考试全称是国际英语语言考试系统，其口语考官来自澳大利亚、新西兰和英国。他们都受过良好的教育，并会用正常语速说纯正的英语。每年，所有考官都会接受正规的培训，而且他们的表现也同样会得到评估。因此，考生并不会受考官口音和语速的影响，打分时更不会偏向异性。

➢ 口语考试时间是固定的吗？

答 不一定。按规定，11 ～ 14 分钟为正常考试时间，除第二部分卡片内容的时间为 2 分钟是严格控制外，考官有权根据考生的实际情况，进行相应的合理调整。短于 10 分钟或超过 15 分钟的情况都有可能发生，因此，考生不要受时间长短的干扰。

➢ 是否英式发音比美式发音更受欢迎？

答 IELTS 考试虽然来源于英国和澳大利亚，但出题委员会一直强调其具有“国际性”。不管是英式发音还是美式发音，只要说得标准流利，都能受到考官青睐。但是，所有雅思考官都来自英联邦国家，且具有较浓厚的英式语音。作为考生，一定要能听懂考官的问题，也就是说，你要能听懂英式发音。

➢ 桌子上为什么有台录音机？

答 因为当你对成绩有异议时，录音就是最好的凭证，可用于重新评分。但在回答问题时你不要因此而慌张，只要在平时做口语练习时，多给自己录音并且及时纠正语音上的错误，便可轻松应对。

➢ 考试时我离考官有多远，讲话时需要手势吗？

答 你坐在考官对面，中间隔着一张桌子，你只要用正常音量，考官便可清晰听见你说话，但适当的手势能缓解你的紧张情绪并可以加强交流效果，尤其在遇到表达困难时，轻微的点头动作可以起到减压作用。注意肢体语言不宜过多，那会给人喧宾夺主的印象。真诚、自然的目光交流很重要，不要表情僵硬，应多给予微笑，放松自己，这往往是考官对你印象好坏的关键。

➢ 回答考官问题时，我是不是应该都说实话？

答 虽然考官也会喜欢诚实的考生，但应付考官需要一定策略。例如你可能是个钓鱼爱好者，但想想，如果考官好奇心大发，让你描述如何钓到鱼，那你怎么办？这时候，你可以说比较喜欢钓鱼给你带来的乐趣，这样岂不容易得多？有时，换一种说法往往能使你走出困境。

➢ 我应该语速快一些，多说一些，还是应该语速慢一些，少说一些？

答 语速快慢不是关键问题，表达流利和发音清楚才是最重要的，如果你没有断断续续或重复表达，即使语速慢一些也没太大影响。同时也要尽量自然些，中间停顿的时间不要过长，应尽量保持正常语速。

➢ 如果我听不懂考官的问题该怎么办？可以猜吗？

答 你可以猜，风险是你可能因误解问题而导致分数大跌。让考官重复一次或稍加解释比假装明白要好（考官只会重复一次）。

三 打招呼

在第一部分考官先介绍自己并核实考生的身份，然后考官与考生就一些熟悉的话题进行交谈。考生将回答一般性的问题，例如个人信息、家庭、工作、学习、兴趣爱好、风俗习惯等。

➢ 见到考官应有礼貌地打招呼：

Good morning. Nice to see you.

Good afternoon. Glad to meet you.

Hello. Pleased to meet you.

➢ 当考官向考生要身份证时，应非常有礼貌地用双手递过身份证。

Examiner: Can you show me your ID card?

Candidate: Sure.

Examiner: Can I see your identification?

Candidate: Yes, of course.

四 第一部分回答问题注意事项

➢ Structure for answering questions

回答问题的形式应该是：正面给出观点，然后给出解释说明，或者列举例子或谈谈个人经历。当然，也可以谈谈别人的看法和观点。这些都是可以接受的。

➢ Sensible length for each answer

比较理想的答题长度：首先，不要太长。因为在这一部分考官只是想让大家有个热身，并不期待长篇大论。但是也不能过短，这样会显得非常简单而且容易雷同。一般来说，两到三句

话即可。

- Don't beat around the bush

答题的内容应该是直接指向问题，而不应该兜圈子。切忌非正面回答问题，而是围着主题绕来绕去，这样只会让考官觉得你没有完全理解问题。

- Try to answer as fluently as possible

口语考试的 3 个部分中只有第一部分最容易回答。其他两个部分大家听到问题后都要一边思考一边回答，因而，不是很容易展现你的流利程度。那么，在第一部分说出一口流利的英语给考官以良好的第一印象就非常重要。

- Quick response

迅速回答问题。如上所述，口语考试的第一部分最简单，因此大家应该争取在这一部分给考官留下良好的印象。快速回答问题，以显示自己语言掌握的熟练性和反应能力。一个量化的概念是 3 秒内回答出问题。考生或许会问：如果没有办法在短时间内回答怎么办？那么，就需要学会说一些拖延的话来帮助你争取更多的思考时间。比如：

It's a big question. I never think of it before. Let me treat it carefully.

This is an interesting question. On it, I've compared notes with several friends recently. And we have come up with a unique viewpoint that…

- There is no yes / no question

注意对于问题回答方式的处理。在第一部分考官经常会问到诸如“Do Chinese people like changing their names?”或“Are there any changes happening in your hometown?”等问题，按照语法来说，你只要回答 yes 或 no 就可以了。但是，考官绝对不会只期待知道是与否，就像他问你最喜欢吃的食物是什么一样，没有人会好奇到这种程度，去打探你的喜好。他唯一想知道的就是你对语言的理解和掌控能力。所以，你的答案不能只是 yes 或 no，而应该是有关你的判断的进一步解释。

五 雅思口语考试常用表达方式

- 请考官重复问题（ask the examiner to repeat the question）

Sorry, could you repeat that, please?

Could you say it again, please?

I'm sorry, would you mind saying that question?

Sorry, I didn't quite catch that.

I'm not sure I'm following you.

I don't follow what you said. Could you repeat your question?

➢ 思考、犹豫（hesitating expressions）

Well,…

In fact, …

You see,…

How can I put it, …

I'm not sure, but maybe…

(on) What sport is popular, I guess …

That's an interesting question. I guess…

That's a difficult question. I've never thought about it. But I suppose…

It's hard to say, but I guess…

目录

如何准备雅思考试（丛书序）

如何备考雅思口语（本书序）

雅思口语考试概况

第一周　第一部分常考话题

Day 1　姓名、故乡、学习、工作、业余时间 *2*

Day 2　食物、季节、购物、音乐、电视 *8*

Day 3　阅读、照相、交通、体育锻炼 *17*

Day 4　旅行、家庭、颜色、污染、博物馆、收藏 *26*

Day 5　写作、Email、公园 / 花园、手机、人生目标 *34*

第二周　第二、三部分常考话题（1）——人物、物品及地点（1）

人物 *41*

Day 1　老人、歌手、老师 *41*

Day 2　孩子、体育明星 *50*

物品 *55*

Day 3　家用电器、衣服 / 首饰、旧物 *55*

Day 4　书信 / 卡片、自制品 *62*

地点（1） *69*

Day 5　城市、江河湖海、建筑、学校 *69*

第三周　第二、三部分常考话题（2）—— 地点及业余生活（2）

地点（2） *82*

Day 1　图书馆、购物中心、餐厅 *82*

Day 2　酒吧、公寓 / 房屋、房间 *89*

业余生活 *97*

Day 3　体育运动、电影、电视节目 *97*

Day 4　书、报纸、杂志、俱乐部、旅行 *105*

Day 5　爱好、假期、放松方式 *117*

第四周　第二、三部分常考话题（3）——其他

Day 1　动物、沟通方式 *128*
Day 2　交通、广告 *134*
Day 3　工作、学科 *141*
Day 4　婚礼、节日 *147*
Day 5　天气、发笑的事情 *152*

附录　雅思口语场景词汇经典荟萃

故乡 *159*
工作、学习 *160*
食物 *166*
购物 *170*
音乐、电视 *171*
阅读 *175*
照相 *176*
交通 *178*
体育运动 *179*
旅行 *180*
家庭 *182*
污染 *185*
公园、花园 *187*
手机 *189*
描述老年人 *190*
描述名人 *192*
描述老师 *194*
描述人物 *195*
描述体育明星 *197*
描述家用电器 *197*
描述服装、首饰 *198*
描述物品 *201*
城市 *203*
江河湖海 *205*

建筑.....206
学校.....208
图书馆.....209
餐厅.....210
房屋.....211
体育运动.....212
电影.....215
书籍.....219
报纸、杂志.....221
旅行.....223
动物.....228
交通.....231
广告.....232
婚礼.....234
节日.....235
天气.....236

第一周

第一部分常考话题

- Day 1　姓名、故乡、学习、工作、业余时间
- Day 2　食物、季节、购物、音乐、电视
- Day 3　阅读、照相、交通、体育锻炼
- Day 4　旅行、家庭、颜色、污染、博物馆、收藏
- Day 5　写作、EMAIL、公园 / 花园、手机、人生目标

Day 1 姓名、故乡、学习、工作、业余时间

姓名

➢ What's your full name?
你的全名是什么？

答 My name is Yang Fan.
我的名字是杨凡。

➢ What shall I call you?
请问您怎么称呼？

答 You can call me Will. It's my English name.
你可以叫我 Will。这是我的英文名。

➢ Does your Chinese name have any specific meaning?
你的中文名有什么特殊的含义吗？

答 Yes. My parents gave me this name to memorialize one of their best friends who has the same given name as me.
是的，我父母给我取这个名是为了纪念他们的一个跟我有着同样名字的好朋友。

➢ What kind of people in China like changing their names?
在中国，什么样的人喜欢改名字呢？

答 As far as I am concerned, only people in the entertainment field like to change their names to make themselves more famous.
在我看来，只有娱乐界的人才会想改名字使自己更出名。

➢ Is there any rule for Chinese people about giving names to their children?
中国人在给孩子取名的时候有什么规矩？

答 In China, some families have family trees. In a family tree, people of the same generation always share the same middle name. For example, my grandpa's middle name, "De", which means good morality. All his cousins share the same middle name as.
在中国，有些人有家谱。在家谱里面，同一代人用同样的中间名。比如说，我爷爷的中间名为"德"，意思是"美德"，所有他的兄弟都有和他一样的中间名。

故乡

➢ Where are you from?
你从哪儿来？

答 I am from Shenyang. With a history of thousands of years, Shenyang is a huge and modern metropolitan city situated in the northeast of China. Talking about the climate, I would say it's "well-distinguished". Moreover, the landscape out there is absolutely breath-taking.
我来自有着上千年历史的沈阳。沈阳是一座位于中国东北部的现代化大都市，那儿的气候可以说是"四季分明"。此外，沈阳郊外的风景令人叹为观止。

➢ What do you like about your hometown?
你喜欢你家乡的哪些地方？

答 Shenyang is now undergoing great changes. People pay more attention to the investment environment of the city than they used to. Streets become wider and the whole city becomes greener. Shenyang is becoming a city of gardens. This is really a source of pride for everyone.
沈阳正经历着巨大的改变。人们比过去更关注对城市环境的投入。街道更宽了，整个城市绿化也更好了。沈阳正在成为一座花园城市。这真的是每一个人的骄傲。

➢ What do you dislike about your hometown? How can it be improved?
你不喜欢你家乡的哪些地方？如何改善？

答 There is still a lot for my hometown to improve, especially the general quality of life of the citizens. Some people don't observe road rules, and some others discard litters everywhere. A good environment requires everyone's contribution, I believe. So we should make full use of mass media to arouse people's public awareness, and place more emphasis on moral education of youngsters.
我的家乡仍有很多需要改进的地方，特别是市民的整体素质。一些人不遵守交通规则，还有些人乱丢垃圾。我认为好的环境需要每一个人的贡献。因此我们应当充分利用大众媒体来唤起人们的公共意识，而且要强调对年轻人的道德教育。

➢ Is the environment of your hometown suitable for the growth of children?
你家乡的环境适合儿童的成长吗？

答 I don't think so, because the construction of community culture is not perfect. There are not many chances for children to practice what they have learned from books especially when they stay at home on weekends or during vacations.
我想是不适合的。因为社区的文化建设并不理想。孩子们没有什么机会去实践书本上学到的知识，特别是他们在周末回家吃饭的时候或假期。

➢ Where do you live? Do you want to move? Why or why not?

你住在什么地方？你想离开吗？为什么？

答 I live in the south of Tiexi District of Shenyang. I love living there for the sake of convenience. It is not far away from my work place and there are several bus routes that can bring me to the downtown areas and railway stations. What's more, a big supermarket is under construction now in the neighbourhood and will open this spring.
我住在沈阳铁西区南部。我喜欢住在那里，因为很方便。离我工作的地方不远，有好几条公交线路可以带我到市区和火车站。此外，一个大型的超市正在邻近地区建设中，今年春天将开始营业。

学习

如果考生是个学生，可能会被问到关于学习方面的一些问题；如果考生已经工作了，可能会被问到关于工作方面的一些问题。

➢ Are you an employee or a student? (Are you working or studying?)
你现在是上班还是上学？

答 I'm currently a full-time student at Nankai University.
我现在是南开大学的全日制学生。

答 I'm working at the moment, and I've already worked for an American company for many years.
我现在已经工作了，并且在一个美国公司工作了多年。

答 Now I work at Bank of China, which is one of the most reputable banks in China and there are hundreds of employees in the head office. My post is personal banker.
现在，我在中国银行工作。中国银行是中国最著名的银行之一，其银行总部有上千名员工。我的职位是私人银行顾问。

➢ What's your major?
你的专业是什么？

答 My major is nursing.
我的专业是护理学。

➢ Do you like your major? Who chose this major for you?
你喜欢自己的专业吗？谁给你选的专业？

答 Although my parents chose it, I like it as well. Since I am the only child of the family, by learning nursing, they supposed, I could learn how to look after others.

虽然是我父母选的，但我还是很喜欢，因为我是家里唯一的孩子，通过学习护理，他们认为这样我就知道怎么照顾别人了。

➢ Are you happy with your study?
你对自己的学习现状满意吗？

答 I think I've been doing quite well in university, always getting good marks on each exam. I'm also the president of the student union. I'm a good student.
我想我在大学里一直表现不错，每科考试都得好成绩，同时我还是学生会主席。我是个好学生。

➢ What will you do in the future? (Do you have any future plans?)
你将来有什么计划？

答 I will strive to be a wealthy person in society. My first desired job is to be a senior manager in a well-known company, and after that I want to save a big fortune for my parents.
我要通过奋斗成为富有的人。首先，我的理想工作是在一个知名企业当高级经理，并且以后为我父母存上一大笔钱。

➢ What subjects did you study when you were in school?
你上学时曾学过什么课程？

答 I used to study accounting & finance when I was in school. There are many compulsory courses like accounting, and bank management. It is hard, but I do enjoy it a lot, because I like figures and mathematics.
我上学时曾学过会计与金融学，其中包括很多必修课，比如会计学、银行管理学等。虽然很难，但我乐在其中，因为我喜欢数字和数学。

工作

➢ What is your routine work everyday?
你每天的日常工作是什么？

答 My daily work is quite complicated, and also with great pressure. I have to provide customers some details about our services and help them answer many questions they come across. I'm very busy and hectic everyday, but I can cope with it.
我每天的工作非常繁琐而且压力很大，每天我都要向客户提供与我们的业务相关的信息，并协助他们解决一些碰到的问题。虽然很忙乱，但还好，我能应付得来。

➢ Are you satisfied with your current job?

你对现在的工作满意吗？

答 Yeah, I'm very happy about it, because I think an accountant is thought of as a professional job, with a good income. Accountants are respected by everyone nowadays, and the government allots a great deal of stipends and benefits to them. So there is nothing to complain about it.

是的，非常满意。因为会计师这个职业被认为是很专业而且收入较高的工作。在当今，很受人推崇，政府还给其分发许多津贴和福利。因此，没有什么可抱怨的。

➢ What do you think of your future?

你对未来是怎么考虑的呢？

答 Obviously, everyone hopes for a better-paid top job, and so do I. Being promoted to senior bank manager is my target, and I will work harder and harder to achieve the goal. No matter what, working in the bank is still my best choice.

很显然，每个人都向往有一个高薪水的白领工作，我也不例外。能被提升到高级银行经理职位一直是我的奋斗目标，而且我正为这一理想更加努力地工作着，无论怎样，在银行工作仍是我最好的选择。

➢ What is the most popular job in your hometown?

在你家乡，什么样的工作比较热门？

答 Well, I reckon it is information technology. Anything about computers is so hot in my hometown. More and more students are choosing majors like computer science, programming, etc.

我想应该是信息技术这个行业。在我的家乡，只要是跟计算机有关的工作都很热门。越来越多的学生将计算机及编程等相关学科作为自己的专业。

➢ What about the working environment in your work?

那你现在的工作环境怎么样呢？

答 It's great. There are lots of up-to-date computers and office facilities. All of my colleagues get along well with each other. The boss always encourages us to complete each task. I quite enjoy the work place, as it makes me feel comfortable.

非常好。有很多最新的电脑和办公设备，所有的同事都相处融洽，老板经常鼓励我们去完成每一个任务。我非常喜欢这个工作环境，因为它让我感觉很舒适。

业余时间

➢ What do people usually do in their spare time?
人们在空余时间里通常会做什么呢？

答 It depends. Different people may have different tastes. Generally, the elderly may like staying at home to read books or spend time with pets. Young people pursue fashion, so they may go shopping and watch movies at the cinema. kids just like playing games with others. And amusement parks are their favorite places in the free time.
这要视情况而定。不同人有不同选择。大体上说，老年人喜欢待在家里看看书或和宠物待在一起。年轻人追求时尚，所以他们会去购物或去电影院看电影。小孩子只喜欢和别人玩游戏。游乐园是他们在休闲时间最喜欢去的地方。

➢ What do you do in your spare time?
空闲时你会干什么呢？

答 Normally, I prefer to read books. I just finished *Harry Potter and the Order of the Phoenix*.
通常，我喜欢看书。我刚看完《哈利波特与凤凰社》。

➢ Do you think spare time is important? Why?
你认为空余时间对你来说重要吗？为什么？

答 It's not only important, but also necessary. Since I'm very busy with work, I need to relax in my spare time. Moreover, I need more spare time to spend with my family.
它不但重要而且必要。因为我工作非常忙，我需要在空余时间放松一下。此外，我需要更多的空余时间与我的家人共处。

➢ What do you do in your spare time?
你业余时间都做些什么？

答 There are lot of things to do in my free time, like reading detective novels, surfing the net, playing video games, going shopping with my friends, or even helping my mum do some housework. Anyway, I try to take it easy when I am not busy.
我在业余时间会做很多事情，比如说读一些侦探小说、上网、玩电子游戏，和朋友去购物，或者帮助妈妈做一些家务事。总之，我总是在不忙碌的时候尽量放松自己。

➢ What do you usually do on weekends? (Do you think weekends are very important?)
你在周末通常做什么？（你认为周末很重要吗？）

答 Firstly, I get up late, around 9 o'clock on Saturday because during the weekdays I'm very

busy, and then I go out with my friends, or go to gym. After that I watch TV or read in the evening. On Sunday, I just stay at home, doing something enjoyable like surfing the net.
首先，由于我平时非常忙，所以在周六时，通常到 9 点钟才起床，然后和朋友们出去玩或者去健身，到了晚上要么看电视，要么读书。在周日，我只是待在家里，做一些喜欢的事情，比如说上网。

➢ Is spare time important to you? What do you do in your spare time?
业余时间对你很重要吗？你业余时间都做什么？

答 Of course it's important. Spare time is the only time for me to relax and enjoy life. I do physical exercise every morning and evening. I'm also keen on listening to music. Sometimes I go out with friends to window shop or just have a get-together with them.
当然很重要。业余时间是我唯一可以放松和享受生活的时候。我每天早晚会进行体育锻炼。我也喜爱听音乐。有时我跟朋友出去逛街或者跟他们聚聚会。

➢ How do you balance your work and your spare time?
你如何平衡工作和业余时间呢？

答 I enjoy my work, but I never think of it in my spare time. I enrich myself and have a good time so that I can work better. So, I always manage to find time for relaxation, even when I'm busy.
我享受我的工作，但我从来不在业余时间里去考虑它。我丰富自己还有尽兴地玩乐，这样我才能更好地工作。因此我总是设法找时间去放松，即使是在我很忙的时候。

➢ What are some popular ways to relax nowadays?
时下流行的放松方式是什么？

答 Outdoor exercise is gaining great popularity nowadays. Now, Chinese people, especially youth, have enhanced their consciousness of physical fitness. An increasing number of Chinese young people have become regular physical exercisers, and in the long run, they will compose the majority of those taking part in physical exercise.
户外运动时下流行起来了。现在的中国人，特别是年轻人，提高了身体健康的意识。越来越多的中国年轻人成为有规律的锻炼者，最终他们会构成参加体育锻炼的主要人群。

Day 2 食物、季节、购物、音乐、电视

食物

➢ What is the difference between the people's eating habit (standard of living) in modern time

and in the past?

人们现在的饮食习惯（生活水平）跟过去有什么不同吗？

答 Dramatic changes have been occurring in people's eating habits during the last few years. If we look back, we learn the period was still at a much lower economic level, Most people couldn't afford poultry and pork to cook and they just ate cereal and vegetables.

人们的饮食习惯在过去的很多年间发生了非常显著的变化。回首以前，人们的生活水平还相当低，绝大多数人吃不上肉，只吃一些谷物和蔬菜。

➢ Is it possible to change your eating habits?

你会改变你的饮食习惯吗？

答 It is possible, if my eating habits have worsened my health, I change them easily. I watch out for the categories of food I eat and the nutrition content in the food.

如果我的饮食习惯已经影响了我的健康，我会很容易地改变它的，主要通过调节所摄入的食物种类和其中的营养含量比例来改变。

➢ What's your favorite food?

你最喜欢的食物是什么？

答 I like eating fruits, because fruits contain a great amount of vitamins, and it is said that eating fruits can do good to people's skin.

我喜欢吃水果，因为水果含有大量的维生素，听说吃水果对皮肤还有好处。

➢ What food don't you like to eat?

你不喜欢吃什么？

答 I hate mutton. I can't stand the smell of it. I want to throw up when I smell it. / I think I'm going to faint every time I'm exposed to its smell.

我讨厌羊肉，我受不了它的味道，每当我闻到它时都想吐。/ 我想它的味道在我面前散发时我会晕过去。

➢ Do you like eating out?

你喜欢去饭店吃饭吗？

答 No, I don't like eating out, for it's not hygienic and it's quite expensive for me.

不，我不喜欢去饭店吃饭，因为不卫生，而且对我来讲很贵。

➢ What kind of restaurant is your favorite?

你最喜欢什么样的餐厅？

答 I like restaurants with striking characteristics, such as those serving special food.
我喜欢极富特色的餐厅，例如那些可以吃到特别食物的。

➢ Can you say something about the good points and bad points of eating in a restaurant?
你能说说在饭店吃饭的好处和坏处吗？

答 Well, concerning eating in restaurants, we have to think about the hygiene condition. At the same time, the price should be considered. On the other hand, restaurants are more likely to have delicious foods than at home.
好，就拿在饭店吃饭来说，我们不得不去考虑它的卫生条件，与此同时，价钱也应该在考虑范围之内。但另一方面，饭店里好吃的东西比家里的多。

季节

➢ Which season do you love most? Why?
你最喜欢哪个季节？为什么？

答 I think that would be spring. (You know) The smashing spring scenery: the high, light blue sky with the fluffy clouds dancing randomly under the breeze gently kissing your face, the sexy green, greedily dripping all over the trees, amazing fragrance immersing it self in the air.
我觉得是春季。那种美妙的春天的景色：高高的、浅蓝色的天空，下面飘着自由自在的蓬松的白云，微风在亲吻着你的脸庞，诱人的绿色贪婪地爬满了所有的树枝，惊人的芳香弥漫在空气之中。

➢ What is your favorite season? What do you do in that season?
你最喜欢哪个季节？你在那个季节做什么？

答 My favorite season is spring, because after a long and cold winter, spring always gives people a kind of vigor. I love spring outings with my friends or with my family to enjoy the pulse of spring. Any touch of green excites us, and the fresh smell of the ground is always so inspiring. We laugh and sing and have picnics together.
我最喜欢的季节是春季，因为在过了一个漫长寒冷的冬季之后，春季总是给人们一种活力。我喜爱跟朋友或家人去春游，享受春天的脉动。任何绿色的触动都会使我们兴奋，新鲜的土壤的气味总是如此激励人心。我们一路欢歌笑语，在一起野餐。

➢ Would you describe the climate of the place where you live?
你能形容一下你住的地方的气候吗？

答 Shenyang has a temperate continental climate with an annual average temperature of 7.8

degrees Celsius, rain fall of 734 millimeters, and a frost-free period of 159 days. Spring and autumn are pretty short and windy, whereas summer and winter are extremely long.
沈阳是温带大陆气候，年平均气温为 7.8 摄氏度，降水量 734 毫米，无霜期为 159 天。春秋季节非常短又多风，而夏季和冬季就很漫长。

➢ Can you describe some bad weather you once experinenced?
你能描述一下你曾经遇到过的坏天气吗？

答 That would be one of the May days last year when I was caught in the heaviest sandstorm of the year. I was on my way home from work. It was all yellow. You couldn't even see people a few steps away. And the wind blew fiercely, so that you were unable to open your eyes. All the vehicles were moving like snails. It took me twice as much time as usual to go home that day.
那应该是去年五月的一天，我赶上了那一年最严重的沙尘暴。我下班回家的时候，所有的东西都是黄色的。你甚至看不到离你几步远的人。风猛烈地刮着，都睁不开眼睛。所有的车辆都像蜗牛一样缓慢地移动着。我那天回家用了平时两倍的时间。

➢ What do people usually do in spring?
人们在春天一般做什么？

答 In spring, people are usually crazy about going out for picnics and soaking up the beautiful sunshine. Sometimes people go hiking during the weekend to enjoy the picturesque spring views.
在春天的时候，人们总是热衷于外出野炊，去享受美妙的阳光。有时人们会在周末徒步旅行，享受活泼如画的春季美景。

➢ What are the differences in life style between people in the south and those in the north?
南方人和北方人在生活方式上有什么不同？

答 Because of great differences in climate, people in the north lead a quite different life from those in the south. The southerners enjoy nightlife, for example, for it's too hot to go out during the day. And they don't live in houses facing south, which is, on the contrary, the first priority of the northerners because, in the north, sunshine is too limited during winter. Winter in the south is generally cold and damp, so soup becomes a necessary part of their daily diet.
因为气候上极大的不同，北方人与南方人过着非常不一样的生活。比如南方人喜欢夜生活，是因为白天出去太热了。而且他们不喜欢住在朝南的房子，这与北方人首先考虑的正相反，因为在北方冬季阳光太有限了。南方的冬季通常寒冷潮湿，因此汤成为他们日常饮食必需的一部分。

购物

➢ Where do you usually go shopping?
你通常去哪里购物？

答 I usually shop at a shopping mall.
我通常去购物中心。

➢ Why do you choose to shop there?
为什么你选择去那里？

答 I choose to shop at big shopping malls because I like window shopping. Even if I buy nothing, I can still enjoy myself.
我选择去大商店购物是因为我喜欢橱窗式购物。即使我什么都不买，我仍然可以很快乐。

➢ What do you often buy?
你经常买什么？

答 I often buy fashionable items. I like to go shopping with my friends because they are experts in fashion. And I normally accept their suggestions.
我经常买些时尚的东西。我喜欢和我的朋友去商店，因为他们对时尚也很内行。并且，我一般会接受他们的建议。

➢ What's your way of shopping?
你购买东西的方式是什么？

答 I like to pay by credit card because I am afraid of carrying too much money. It is not so safe. It might be stolen.
我喜欢用信用卡付钱，因为我害怕带太多现金会不安全，我可能会被盗。

➢ What kind of shopping mall is popular in China?
在中国，什么样的购物商场很流行？

答 The shopping malls, which contain great varieties of products, are always popular in China, especially those with big brands.
拥有多种产品的购物商场在中国普遍受欢迎，特别是那些有着大品牌的地方。

➢ Are you interested in name-brand products? Why or why not?
你对名牌产品是否有兴趣？为什么？

答 I like buying name-brand products, for their quality is more trust-worthy. But some of them are too expensive, so I often buy them when they are on sale, and I often manage to get a good deal. (I'm not interested in name-brand products because they gain their names

through advertising. That means the money invested in the advertisement will be added to the price of the products. I don't want to pay for their advertisements, really.)
我喜欢买名牌产品，因为他们的质量更值得信赖。但是有些太贵了，所以我经常在打折的时候买，而且我经常买一大堆。（我对名牌产品没兴趣是因为它们只是用广告来获得名声。这意味着投资在广告上的钱会被增加到产品的价格上。我真的不想为他们的广告付钱。）

➢ Where do you usually do shopping?
你通常去哪儿购物？

答 I enjoy shopping at supermarkets for convenience. You can get almost anything you want in a big supermarket. I love to see shelves stacked with all kinds of delicious food and nice things. I also like going shopping in big department stores because I think they offer a better selection. But if time is limited, I won't refuse convenience shops.
因为方便，我喜欢在超市购物。你可以在大超市里买到几乎所有你想买的东西。我喜欢看到货架上摆满了各种美味的食品以及好的东西。我也喜欢去大的百货商场买东西，因为它们提供更好的选择。但是如果时间有限，我不会拒绝去便利店的。

➢ What affects your shopping decisions?
什么会影响你购物的决定？

答 I have to admit that media such as TV, radio and newspaper affect my shopping behavior greatly. Although some advertisements are quite misleading, they can provide you with a lot of information about various items. And I'm also greatly influenced by my friends who have the same backgrounds and interests as me.
我必须承认媒体比如电视、收音机以及报纸极大地影响了我的购物行为。尽管有些广告非常误导人，但它们可以提供你很多各式各样的商品信息。而且我也受到了与我有相同背景和兴趣的朋友的极大影响。

➢ Do you often go shopping? Do you like it?
你经常购物吗？你喜欢购物吗？

答 I don't like shopping very much, for it is so time-wasting. However, during the weekend it's a good way to socializ and exercise. I go shopping just to buy the things I want, like clothes, books, CDs, and so on. I go about 2 times a month, or sometimes even less, because I am just so busy.
我并不是很喜欢购物，因为太耽误时间了。但是在周末的时候，购物的确是一个进行社交活动与锻炼的好方法，我购物一般是去买我想要的，比如衣服、书籍、CD 等。大约一个月两次，有的时候更少，因为我太忙了。

➢ Where do most young people like to go shopping now?
绝大部分年轻人喜欢去哪里购物？

答 Well, I suppose that they like going somewhere very fashionable, and full of goods to feast their eyes on, like stores, shops or shopping centers with a lot of entertainment stuff, and music around. They are very tempting to young people.
哦，我想他们一定很喜欢去一些非常时尚的地方，那里有令人眼花缭乱的商品，像一些商店、购物中心，那里有许多娱乐设施并且周围环绕着音乐，所以对年轻人很有诱惑力。

➢ What is your opinion about trends and fashion?
你对时尚有什么看法？

答 Although I don't know much about fashion, I reckon most people like things that are new and creative, like styles of clothes which have never been seen before, with outstanding features, which can really be favored by many people.
虽然我不太了解时尚，但是我猜测，绝大多数人都喜欢新奇而且有创造性的东西，比如说，一些从未见过但有着个性款式的衣服，的确受到很多人的喜爱。

➢ What kind of clothes do you like to wear?
你喜欢穿什么样的衣服？

答 I have no particular taste for clothing, just some casual wear including jeans, sports wear, or even white jumpers. And I like some brand clothes like Adidas, Nike, and Jeans West, because they have superior quality and after-sale services.
我对着装没有什么特别的要求，只是穿一些休闲装，像牛仔裤、运动服或白色的外套毛衣。我喜欢一些有品牌的衣服，像阿迪达斯、耐克和真维斯，它们都具有较高的产品质量和较好的售后服务。

音乐

➢ What kind of music do you like? Why?
你喜欢什么样的音乐？为什么？

答 I like many kinds of music, including pop, jazz, orchestra, musicals, and so on. It is a fantastic world, which can bring you enlightenment and inspiration. I like pop music best, especially songs by the UK bands, Spice Girls, Robbie Williams, and the Corrs. I forget everything while listening to music.
我喜欢很多种音乐，包括流行乐、爵士乐、管弦乐以及音乐剧等。这是一个神奇美妙的世界，它能给你带来启迪和灵感。我最喜欢流行乐，特别是一些由辣妹演唱组合唱的英

国歌曲，还有 Robbie Williams、the Corrs 乐队演唱的一些歌曲。听音乐的时候，我会忘掉一切。

➢ Do you think that children who play instruments will change their way of thinking about music?
你认为儿童从小学习乐器会改变他们对音乐的看法吗？

答 If children are taught to play instrument, it will make children think music is a part of their lives, because they know how to understand the meaning of music, not just listen.
如果他们从小学习演奏乐器，他们会觉得音乐是生命中的一部分，他们可以理解音乐的内涵，而不只是听。

➢ When do you listen to music?
你什么时候听音乐？

答 I always listen to music while I'm doing housework because I hate doing chores, but music is fun.
我总是在做家务的时候听音乐，因为我讨厌做家务，但是音乐很有趣。

➢ What effects can music have on people's lives?
音乐给人们的生活带来什么样的影响？

答 First of all, listening to music can relax us completely, particularly after a whole day's work, sitting down and listening wonderful melodies is fantastic! Secondly, we can learn things from music, like the historical events, and the background of the music, even the deep meaning of the song.
首先，听音乐能让我们彻底放松，特别是工作了一天以后，坐下来欣赏美妙的旋律，简直是太棒了！其次，在听音乐的过程中，我们能学习一些与音乐相关的历史事件和背景知识，更可以体会一些歌曲中的深刻含义。

➢ Should children learn to play musical instruments? Why or why not?
小孩是否应该学习演奏乐器？为什么？

答 Yes, because when children play musical instruments, there is a simple joy in experimenting with an instrument, and a unique and special satisfaction in performing as part of a band or orchestra.
应该学习，因为当孩子演奏乐器的时候，乐器的演奏仅仅是一种乐趣，作为乐队或管弦乐队的一分子演出，有一种独特的和特殊的满足感。

➢ Is music important for children? Why or why not?
音乐对小孩是否重要？为什么？

答 Of course, it is very important. Music is the universal language of mankind. It provides a means of individual expression, relaxation, and enjoyment. And it's a better use of leisure time as well. Music is in us.The ability is inherent in every child, simply awaiting development. Unfortunately, some children may never know the joys of creating their own music, exploring their innate abilities, or discovering the joys of this self-expression. For most children, that opportunity comes but once. To be denied that opportunity is to forfeit this natural means of self-expression.

是的，非常重要。音乐是人类的一种世界性的语言。它提供了个人表达放松和享受的一种方法，也让他们更好地利用空闲时间。音乐在我们的生活中。它是每个孩子与生俱来的才能，只是有待开发。遗憾的是，一些孩子可能永远也不知道创造属于自己的音乐的乐趣，探索他们天生的才能，或是发现这种自我表达的乐趣。对绝大多数孩子来说，机不可失，时不再来。机会失去了，就会丧失这种天然的自我表达的方法。

➢ What can parents do in order to improve their children's interests in music?

为了使孩子提高对音乐的兴趣，家长们能做些什么？

答 If parents want to improve their children's interests in music, they themselves should be lovers of music. Creating a good musical environment is of much importance. Children's success in learning to play an instrument depends a lot on parents, so parents' involvement is vital to children's attitude and progress.

如果家长想要提高孩子对音乐的兴趣，那么他们自己就应当是音乐爱好者。创造一个好的音乐环境是很重要的。孩子学习演奏乐器的成功很大程度上依靠家长，因此对于孩子的态度与进步，家长的参与是必不可少的。

➢ Will people spend more time listening to music in the future?

未来人们会花更多的时间听音乐吗？

答 I believe so. When more work is done by computers and robots in the future, man will have more free time for relaxation and enjoyment. And music, as a part of living, will certainly attract people.

我认为是这样的。未来更多的工作由电脑以及机器人来完成，人们有更多的空闲时间来放松和享受。音乐，作为生活的一部分，肯定会吸引人。

➢ What are the differences between Chinese and Western music?

中国音乐和西方音乐之间有什么不同？

电视

➢ Do you watch TV? Should parents let their children watch TV as they like?

你看电视吗？家长能不能让孩子随意地看电视？

答 Yes, I do watch TV but not very often, average about 5 hours a week. I don't think most parents should let their children watch TV as much as they want.
是的，我看电视，但不常看，平均每周 5 个小时。我想绝大部分家长是不会让孩子们随意看电视的。

➢ Are most TV programs suitable for women and children?
绝大部分电视节目适合妇女和儿童观看吗？

答 No, I don't think so. Nowadays there is too much violence and pornography on TV programs which definitely has an influence on women and children.
不，我觉得并不适合。当今的电视节目中充斥着太多的暴力和色情，这必然会影响到妇女和儿童。

Day 3 阅读、照相、交通、体育锻炼

阅读

➢ Do you like reading? Why or why not?
你喜欢阅读吗？为什么喜欢或不喜欢？

答 Yes, of course I do. I can't imagine a life without reading, for reading is the best way to learn. Reading can enrich your knowledge and broaden your horizons. I love reading because reading is a happy journey of soul-searching. It teaches me tolerance and humanity. It helps me run away from my bitterness and pull myself together again.
是的，我当然喜欢。我不能想象生活中没有阅读会是什么样子，因为阅读是学习的最好方法。阅读可以丰富你的知识，开阔你的眼界。我喜欢阅读，因为阅读是一个深思的快乐旅行，它教会我宽容以及人道，帮助我远离痛苦，让我重新振奋。

➢ Where do you usually read?
你通常在哪儿看书？

答 At home. It's such an enjoyment, you know, to lounge on the sofa reading, with a cup of tea at hand. And I also enjoy reading in large bookstores because the environment in large bookstores is delightful. There are special places for reading. You can just choose a book from the bookshelves and sit down comfortably to read.
在家。你知道，手里拿着一杯茶蜷在沙发里看书，这真是享受。我还很喜欢在大的书店里看书，

因为大书店里的环境让人愉快。这是个特别的读书之处。你可以从书架上选一本书，然后舒舒服服地坐下来看。

➢ How much time do you spend reading every day?
你每天花多少时间读书？

答 It all depends. I take part in various kinds of leisure activities when I'm free. Reading only takes part of my spare time. Sometimes I spend a lot of time reading. Sometimes I don't do any reading at all.
要视情况而定。我空闲的时候参加各种各样的休闲活动，阅读只占我业余时间的一部分。有时我花很多时间看书。有时候我根本不看书。

➢ What do you like reading?
你喜欢读什么书？

答 I like reading books or magazines about travel because I'm fond of traveling. Through reading, I learn more about different kinds of places and cultures. I can also get a lot of information about economical and exciting trips, so that I can make my own travel plans.
我喜欢阅读关于旅游的书籍或杂志，因为我喜欢旅游。通过阅读，我了解更多不同的地方和文化。我同样可以获取很多经济实惠且让人兴奋的旅行信息，这样我就可以制订出自己的旅行计划。

➢ Do you like reading the newspaper?
你喜欢读报纸吗？

答 Well, it depends on what I am reading. Too much academic reading could kill me! But anything about fashion would definitely cheer me up! And I most love the time when I am reading entertainment newspapers, listening to some light music, and enjoying a lovely brunch on a lazy Saturday morning in the lounge.
嗯，那取决于读什么内容。我不能忍受太多的学术性阅读。但是有关时尚的读物能让我振作起来。我最喜欢的时光，就是在懒散的周六早晨，坐在沙发上享受可口的早午餐，阅读娱乐性报纸，聆听轻音乐。

➢ Which do you prefer, local newspaper or international newspaper? Why?
你更喜欢当地报纸还是国际性报纸？为什么？

答 Well, I have to say it is very hard to tell which one is better! Because they are both beautiful and just as the saying goes "Everything exists for a reason". Local newspapers can keep us informed what is going on around us. But I am not saying international newspapers are not cool. International newspapers let us know what is going on around the world!

嗯，我认为很难说哪一种更好。因为我认为它们都很好，就像俗语说的“存在必有原因”。当地报纸可以让我们了解周围所发生的事情。当然，这并不是说国际报纸不好。国际报纸可以告诉我们世界所发生的事情。

➢ Do you think newspapers will be replaced someday?
你认为将来某一天报纸会被取代吗？

答 Well, as the saying goes “No one even knows what is gonna happen in the next sec!”, let alone someday. So I think it is way too early to talk about this now. Maybe it will. Maybe it will not.
嗯，俗话说“没人知道下一秒将会发生什么！”，更不用说“某一天”了。所以我认为现在谈这个问题过早了。或许报纸即将被取代，或许它不会。

➢ Do you like reading magazines? Why?
你喜欢读杂志吗？为什么？

答 I love it! Especially fashion magazines! I am just crazy about all that smashing, eye-catching fashion stuff. *ELLE* and *Vogue* are my favorites. Sometimes, there are some exquisite free gifts attached to them. And I most love the times when I am reading on a super-cozy sofa on an open-air balcony, enjoying the lovely sunshine while sipping a cup of cappuccino! Gosh, life is great, huh?
喜欢！特别是时尚杂志！我对那些出色的、引人注意的时尚杂志近乎疯狂。我最喜欢 ELLE 和 Vogue。有时，它们会附赠一些精美的礼物。我最喜欢享受的时光就是，坐在露天阳台的超级舒适的沙发上阅读；在可爱的阳光下喝一杯卡布奇诺咖啡！天啊，生活真美好，不是吗？

照相

➢ Do you like taking photos? Why or why not?
你喜欢照相吗？为什么喜欢或不喜欢？

答 Yes, I like taking photos especially when I go traveling. The photos are a kind of memory, you know, when you are back home. And through photos you can also share your travel experiences with your family or friends. I also consider taking photos a form of creativity. The same mountain may appear different from different angles, by different persons.
是的，我喜欢照相，特别是出去旅游的时候。你知道吗，在你回家以后，照片就是一种记忆。而且通过照片，你可以与家人和朋友分享你的旅游经历。我也把照相看作是一种创造性的艺术。同样一座山可以被不同的人拍摄出不同的角度。

➢ When do you take photos?
你什么时候照相？

答 I take photos at family reunions and get-togethers with former classmates or friends. I also take my camera with me when I travel or go on outings. Recently I bought a camera phone, and with it I can take photos whenever I want, wherever I am.
我在家庭团聚以及与老同学或朋友聚会的时候拍照。当我去旅行或春游的时候，我也会带着照相机。最近我买了一部照相手机，有了它我就可以随时随地拍照了。

➢ Which kind of pictures do you like?
你喜欢拍什么类型的相片？

答 I would definitely go for fine art ones. I am crazy about those awesome fine art prints. And there are millions of fine art studios everywhere in town. And millions of girls are dying to look like cover girls in pictures.
我非常喜欢拍艺术照，我对那些美丽的艺术照近乎疯狂，在这座城市里有成千上万的照相馆，到处都可以看到。成千上万的女孩都想让自己看起来像封面上的人物。

➢ Do Chinese people like taking pictures?
中国人喜欢拍照吗？

答 Well, since taking pictures is one of the best ways to keep good memories, I think most Chinese people love it. But it really depends. It depends on sex. Say, women are more likely to be crazy about being in pictures. However, being in pictures might be the very last thing men want! They love taking pictures of others, though.
嗯，因为照相是保留美好回忆最好的方式之一，所以我认为绝大多数的中国人都喜欢照相。但这也与性别有关。比如，女性对照相更加疯狂。然而，对于男性来说，照相或许是他们最不喜欢的事情！但他们喜欢为别人照相。

➢ What is the importance of taking pictures?
拍照的重要性是什么？

答 Taking pictures is a good way to keep memories. Those sweet memories will immediately jump into people's minds every time people enjoy their photos. I bet this is one of reasons why lots of people have digital cameras, even wider recorders. People could even get a huge sense of satisfaction and achievement when they show their millions of nice photos to their friends.
拍照是保持回忆的一种很好的方式。当人们欣赏他们的相片时，那些美好的回忆会立刻浮现

在他们的头脑当中。我认为这是人们喜欢数码相机，甚至更大容量记录装备的原因之一。当人们将成千上万的美丽图片展示给他们的朋友的时候，也能从中获得很大的满足和成就感。

➢ What kind of photos do you put on the wall in your room?
你的房间墙上放哪种照片？

答 My family got a photo taker last year in a photographers' studio. It is very precious because it was always difficult for all the family members to get together and take photos. So we decided to capture everyone's smile in one photo each year as a memento. And now I have that photo on the wall. I don't put artworks by famous photographers on the wall in my room because I feel family photos can show how happy we are.
我们家去年在一家照相馆里拍了一张相片。它非常宝贵，因为所有的家庭成员聚到一起并且照相总是机会难得。因此我们决定每年拍一张照片来记录每一个人的笑容以作留念。现在我把那张相片放在墙上。我不在我的房间墙上放著名摄影师的作品，因为我觉得全家福可以展示我们有多开心。

➢ How do you classify photos?
你如何将照片分类？

答 In my opinion, photos can be roughly classified into three categories. The first kind is artworks by famous photographers. The second is artistic photos taken in photographers' studios.In this kind of photos, common people may look like super stars. The last kind of photos is those we take for pleasure or for recollection.
在我看来，照片可以大体上分为三类：第一种是著名摄影师的作品；第二种是照相馆拍的艺术照，在这种照片里普通人也可以看起来像超级巨星一样；最后一种是我们为兴趣或回忆而拍的照片。

交通

➢ What kind of transport do you like? Why? What are the advantages and disadvantages of it?
你喜欢乘坐什么样的交通工具？为什么？它的优点和缺点各是什么？

答 I like to take the train when I go to another city. Now in China, the service of the railway is much better than before, and the prices are lower than airplanes. Also, They are faster than coaches. We can enjoy the outside scenery while the train is moving. The only problem is not as flexible as a private car, which we can park any place. The train doesn't pull up until it arrives at the station.
如果我去另一个城市，我会乘火车去。现在，中国铁路的服务比以前改善了很多，而且价格

也比飞机实惠得多。另外，它比长途汽车快得多，在列车前行的过程中，我们还能欣赏到窗外的景色。唯一的问题是不像私家车那样灵活而已，因为它不能随意地停靠在我们想要驻足赏景的地方，只有到站才能停车。

➢ What is the most popular transport in China?
中国最为流行的交通方式是什么？

答 I think that would be bus, which I think is a natural result of ever-improving Chinese living standards, and the ever-growing Chinese economy. You know, gone forever are those days when we Chinese were confined to making our way on foot or by bike Here comes the time when we Chinese are offered millions of options: car, bus, underground, train, private car, plane… but it really depends. It depends on which city we are talking about here. If we are talking about big cities like Beijing, Shanghai, or Guangzhou, taxi or maybe private car is probably the most popular transport; but when we are talking about small cities, bike might turn out to be the most popular transport.
我想应该是公交车。我认为这（选乘公交出行）是中国人民不断上升的生活水平和经济不断发展的自然结果。以前，中国人的交通方式局限于步行和骑自行车，现在为中国人提供成千上万交通方式的时代到来了：小汽车、公交车、地铁、火车、私家车、飞机等。但这取决于不同的城市。如果我们谈论的是像北京、上海、广州这样的大城市，出租车或私家车或许是最为流行的交通方式。但一些小的城市，自行车或许才是最流行的交通方式。

➢ What is your favorite transport? Why?
你最喜欢的交通方式是什么？为什么？

答 Generally speaking, my favorite is taxi. Anytime, anywhere, all it takes is just one hand-wave. And you will never be bothered by being trapped in a teeny, tiny compartment with everyone jammed like sardines. But it really depends. It depends on where I am going. There is no way for me to make my way from Beijing to London by taxi! It also depends on how much money I hare as well. How can I bear the meter running for a long, long time when I am short on money?
总的来说，我喜欢的交通方式是出租车。任何时间、任何地点，所有我们需要做的就是招手。并且你不会因和其他人像沙丁鱼一样被挤在狭小的车厢空间而烦恼。但这取决于去哪里。比如，我不可能打车从北京到伦敦！这也取决于我有多少钱，当我缺钱时，我能够忍受汽车里程数长时间的上升吗？

➢ When are vehicles most crowded?
汽车在什么时间最拥堵？

答 That would definitely be rush hour. Say, from seven to nine in the morning and from five to seven in the evening. Traffic jams are absolutely bloody murder everywhere when it comes to rush hour. It can be seen by millions of vehicles being screwed up everywhere.
肯定在交通高峰时间。比如早晨 7 点到 9 点、晚上 5 点到 7 点。在交通高峰时间，交通堵塞就像一个血腥杀手，成千上万的汽车被挤得到处都是。

➢ What are advantages and disadvantages of the bus?
公交车的利弊是什么？

答 Buses are punctual, cheap and convenient. But they are not punctual any more when it comes to rush hour. Traffic jams, caused by millions of cars in rush hour, can totally ruin buses reputation.
公交车准时、便宜且便捷。但是到了交通高峰期时就不再那么准时了。成千上万的小汽车引起的交通堵塞完全破坏了公交车守时的名誉。

➢ How can we improve the traffic in cities?
如何改善城市的交通状况？

答 Well, I think as to those concrete solutions, since it might sound like a world that is too alien to me, maybe we should consult municipal government officers about how to get it done effectively and efficiently! I am afraid that this is really not my field.
我想，说到具体的解决措施，由于我属于这个领域的局外人，或许我们可以咨询市政官员如何有效地、迅速地解决这一问题！这确实不是我所涉及的领域。

体育锻炼

➢ What sports do you play in school?
你在学校参加什么体育活动？

答 I prefer outdoor sports, such as football and basketball. Everyday, together with my classmates, I play them on the play ground after class. We even hold football and basketball matches annually.
我喜欢户外运动，像足球或篮球。每天和同学在一起，下了课就在操场上玩。我们甚至每年都举行篮球赛和足球赛。

➢ What sports do others play in school?
其他人在学校都做什么运动？

答 Boys enjoy stimulating activities like basketball and rugby. While it seems to me that girls

prefer to do more elegant sports, such as ballet and body-building exercises.

男孩们喜欢刺激的活动，像篮球或橄榄球。同时，对我而言，女孩子喜欢做一些比较优雅的运动，像芭蕾或者塑身运动。

➢ Do you watch sports programs?

你看体育节目吗？

答 They are my favorite. In particular, I have a habit of watching soccer matches of the English Premier League on TV.

这些是我最喜欢的。特别是，我有在电视上看英格兰超级联赛的习惯。

➢ Do you think it is reasonable that sports stars earn a lot of money?

你认为运动员挣很多钱合理吗？

答 Many sportsmen have achieved great amounts of wealth. As far as I am concerned, this phenomenon is not excessive or extreme because only those who have deeply devoted themselves and made great efforts to their career can get this kind of acknowledgement and wealth.

许多运动员获得了大量的财富。在我看来，这种现象既不过分也不极端，因为只有那些在事业上全身心投入并做出很大努力的人，才能得到认可和财富。

➢ How can you keep fit?

你如何保持健康？

答 Getting more exercise is important if we want to keep fit. Now, more and more people are participating all kinds of sports, which include yoga, aerobics, tennis and so on, because they have realized the benefits of exercise.

如果我们想保持健康，多锻炼身体也是很重要的。现在，越来越多的人投入到了各项体育运动中，包括瑜伽、有氧操、网球等，因为人们现在已经认识到锻炼身体的好处了。

➢ What kind of sports do you like? Why?

你喜欢哪种体育运动？为什么？

答 I like jogging, playing basketball, and badminton, swimming, and so on. Actually most exercises are great for me. They can work off the fat and strengthen the muscles. Eventually, I can keep fit.

我喜欢慢跑、打篮球、打羽毛球、游泳等。实际上，绝大多数的体育运动我都很喜欢，因为它们能让我消耗脂肪，使我肌肉发达，并最终使我保持身体健康。

➢ Do Chinese people do lots of exercises?

中国人经常锻炼吗？

答 Yep, generally speaking, we Chinese do lots of exercises. Fitness, for the last several decades, has been a buzzword. Going to the gym to work out is frequently one of the top New Year's resolutions, especially for young people. But it really depends. It depends on age and sex. Can you imagine a ninety-year-old lady going to the gym to build up a nice figure? And can you imagine a three-year-old little kid going to the gym to get in shape?

是的，一般来说，我们中国人经常锻炼的。健康，在最近几十年中已经成为了流行词语。尤其是对一些年轻人来说，去健身房锻炼已经普遍成为首要的新年决心之一了。但是，这也要看情况。这主要取决于年龄和性别。你怎么能想象一个 90 岁的老妇人去健身房塑造一个良好的形体吗？你能想象一个 3 岁小孩去健身房去塑形吗？

➢ What do you think of losing weight?

你是怎么看减肥的？

答 This has been a buzzword among people, especially to ladies who are dying to become more eye-catching, and attention-grabbing. I think it is a good thing, but don't ever overdo it. It is like there is always a fine line, and you shouldn't ever cross it. I suppose being on a crash diet of only tap water would be the very last thing that everybody wants to do, and it would totally ruin your health.

这在很多人中间已经成了一个时髦词了，尤其是对那些如饥似渴地想变得吸人眼球的女士们来说。我认为这挺好的，但是不要做得太过火了。就像有一条适度的线，你千万不要越过它。我觉得只疯狂地喝水来减肥，是每个人都不愿意做的，这样也会毁了你的健康。

➢ Are there any good ways to lose weight?

有没有合适的减肥方式？

答 Kegarding how to lose weight, I think the first and most effective way that jumps into my mind is doing regular exercise. Another good way I can think of is being on diet, but definitely not a crash diet. It would be really pathetic for someone to be on a crash diet of only tap water just for losing weight! And eating weight loss drugs would be a more miserable thing to do!

提到减肥，出现在我脑海中的首要减肥方式就是经常性地锻炼。另外一种就是节制饮食，但这显然不是完全地节食。一个只靠喝白开水来减肥的人真是够可怜的！吃减肥药，那更是一件痛苦的事情了！

➢ Do you like going to the gym to get in shape?

你喜欢去健身房塑造形体吗？

答 Yep, I am crazy about it. You know, I can always get totally relaxed and refreshed every

time I go to the gym to work out. And going to the gym can help me get my body in shape. And most importantly going to the gym regularly can make me healthy.

嗯，我相当喜欢。每次去健身房锻炼的时候，我通常都变得十分放松和心情振奋。去健身房当然可以有助于我形成良好的体形。最重要的是定期去健身房可以使我变得健康。

Day 4 旅行、家庭、颜色、污染、博物馆、收藏

旅行

➢ Do you like traveling? Why?

你喜欢旅行吗？为什么？

答 Oh, I like it so much. I always visit other cities in China or abroad on my holidays. It is brilliant to go to another place which is quite different from the place where you live. I can learn many things through traveling. For example local accents, customs, histories and even foreign languages, meanwhile I can buy a lot of local craftworks, souvenirs and so on. The most pleasant thing about traveling is communicating with local people.

哦，我非常喜欢。在假期中，我总是游览国内外的一些城市。当去一个同你居住的环境完全不同的城市时，感觉真的很不一样。在旅行过程中我可以了解很多新鲜事物，比如说当地的方言、风俗习惯、历史人情，甚至还可以学到些简单的外语，同时我还可以买到许多工艺品、纪念品等。旅行的最大乐趣就是和当地人交流。

➢ What kind of place is likely to become a tourist attraction?

哪里很可能成为吸引旅游者的地方？

答 Since tourists' tastes are quite different, places that may attract tourists can be classified into scenic spots and historical attractions. Generally speaking, places of natural beauty or wildlife preserves tend to attract those who love nature. And places rich in human activities tend to attract those who love history.

由于游客的兴趣不尽相同，吸引游客的地方可以分为风景场所和历史古迹。一般来说，自然风景区或者野生动物保护区倾向于吸引那些热爱自然的人。人文活动丰富的地方更吸引喜爱历史的人。

➢ Can you describe a famous tourist attraction you've visited?

你能描述一个你曾去过的吸引你的著名的旅游地吗？

答 Among the places I have been to, Hainan Island impresses me most. (Hainan Island is the most unforgettable.) It's warm all year round, so it's a good place to escape from the winter cold. The beaches there are incredible. Fine white sand, blue skies, and clear water can be

easily found there. We spent our days sunbathing and our evenings enjoyings sea food. It's really worth visiting.
在我去过的地方之中，海南岛是最让我记忆深刻的。（海南岛是最难忘的。）那里全年温暖，因此那儿是一个避寒胜地。那边的海滩美极了。美丽的白沙、蓝天以及清澈的海水。我们白天在那里日光浴，晚上吃海鲜。那儿真的很值得一游。

➢ What can tourists get from traveling?
游客可以从旅游中得到什么？

答 Traveling helps us to broaden our minds and identify ourselves with nature. It enables us to see new places, meet new people and learn about new cultures. Traveling can also relieve a person of boredom and gloom, and leave him with good memories. Furthermore, people travel to resort areas to relax in the sun, to see beautiful scenery, and to taste different foods. In many ways, traveling is a manifestation of man's fundamental curiosity.
旅游使我们开阔头脑，使我们与自然融为一体。它使我们能够看新的地方，遇到新的人以及学习新的文化。旅游也可以缓解一个人的无聊和沮丧，并留下美好的回忆。此外，人们去旅游胜地享受阳光中放松，去看美丽的景色，品尝不同的食物。在许多方面，旅游是人类原始好奇心的一种表现。

➢ Where do you like to visit the most?
你最喜欢去哪儿旅游？

答 The place I like to visit is Shangri-la County in Diqing Tibetan Autonomous Prefecture located on the northwestern tip of Yunnan Province. Because it proves to be the mysterious land described by James Hilton in his book *Lost Horizon,* published in 1933. I'm longing to visit this movie-like fairyland — hundreds of snow-capped peaks, numerous rivers and lakes, boundless rich grasslands, with grazing cattle and horses under deep blue skies.
我最喜欢去的旅游胜地是在迪庆藏族自治州的香格里拉县。它位于云南省西北端。因为它被证明是詹姆斯·希尔顿在他 1933 年出版的书《失落的地平线》中描写的神秘的地方。我向往着去游览这个像电影一样的仙境—— 数百座积雪覆盖的山峰、众多的河流和湖泊、在深蓝色的天空下富饶无边的草原上吃着草的牛儿和马儿。

家庭

➢ Tell me something about your family.
跟我说说你家里的情况。

答 In my family, four generations live under the same roof. Although we have so many people, each of us gets on well with others.
我的家四世同堂。我们虽然人很多，但是我们都能彼此相处得很融洽。

➢ Who usually does housework in your family?
你们家里一般谁做家务？

答 My mother does. She is laborious and keeps herself busy all the time.
我妈妈做。她总是很辛苦而且总是让自己很忙。

➢ Do you do the housework? What housework do you do in your family?
你干家务吗？一般你干什么家务？

答 Sometimes I help my mother do some cleaning. But mum says I am a trouble machine and I always break things with my carelessness.
我有时候会帮妈妈做一些清洁工作。但是妈妈总是说我是一个捣蛋鬼，因为我总是不小心弄坏东西。

➢ What changes have taken place in the status of family members as time changes?
随着时间的推移，家庭成员的地位有没有什么改变？

答 In my opinion, the most significant change is the change of relationship between generations. Currently, in most families, parents and children can sit down and compare notes on certain issues, which was impossible several years ago.
在我看来，最重大的变化无非就是几代人之间的关系。就目前而言，在绝大多数的家庭中，父母和儿女可以坐下来对一些无法做决定的事情展开讨论，这在几年前几乎是不可能的。

➢ What kind of housework do you think is most important?
你认为什么样的家务最重要？

答 As far as I am concerned, cooking is the housework which can be ranked No.1. In China, we have a very famous saying: hunger breeds discontentment.
在我看来，做饭在家务中是最重要的。在中国，我们有一句很有名的话：民以食为天。

➢ What changes have brought about the advancement of science and technology?
科技的进步带来了什么样的改变？

答 Well, they make life much easier. In the past, my mum had to spend half a day washing clothes. Currently, with the use of a washing machine, it takes only 1 hour.
嗯，它们使我们的生活更加轻松。在过去，我的母亲不得不花费一天的时间来洗衣服。现在，用洗衣机洗衣服只需要 1 小时。

颜色

➢ Why do you like blue?
为什么你喜欢蓝色？

答 It means calm and tranquil to me. I have many clothes in blue.
我觉得蓝色对我而言意味着冷静和平静。我很多衣服都是蓝色的。

➢ What color don't you like? What does it stand for?
你不喜欢什么颜色？它代表什么？

答 I dislike brown. Actually, I'm not clear about what it means. I think I would look like a tree trunk if I wore brown clothes.
实际上我不喜欢棕色，我不是很清楚它意味着什么。我只是觉得如果我穿棕色的衣服看起来像树干。

➢ Do you think that your favorite color is going to change as time goes?
你觉得你喜欢的颜色会不会随时间的推移而改变？

答 Yes, I guess so. Children tend to like bright colors while adults are usually attracted by dark colors. Dark colors stand for maturity.
嗯，我觉得会。孩子们趋向于喜欢亮丽的颜色，而成人们则常常会被深色所吸引，因为深色意味着成熟。

➢ What can we find from the colors that people like?
我们可以从人们喜欢的颜色发现什么？

答 Maybe we can understand what kind of personality they have. If they tend to like light colors, maybe they are easy-going and hospitable. If they like dark colors like brown or gray, possibly they are introverted and conservative.
我们可能可以从中知道他们的性格。如果他们喜欢亮色，他们可能是易相处的、热情的人；如果他们喜欢像棕色或者灰色那样的暗色，他们可能是内向的、保守的人。

➢ What influence do colors have on you?
颜色对于你有什么影响？

答 When I see striking colors, I am always inspired by them, and they put me in a good mood. And when I see dark colors, I just feel depressed. Color not only influence my mood, but also my appetite. You know, when I see some light color like green, I'll feel hungry Otherwise, I might lose my oppetite.
当我看见惹人注目的颜色时，我总会因此而受到鼓舞，并且会有一个好心情。而当我看到暗沉的颜色时，我会情绪低落。颜色不仅影响我的心情，还会影响我的食欲。当我看到像绿色那样的亮色时，我会很有食欲，否则我可能会没胃口的。

➢ What colors did you like in the past? Why?
你以前喜欢什么颜色？为什么？

答 I had a lot of clothes in red and yellow when I was a child. Maybe all children like bright

colors.
当我还是小孩时，我有很多红色和黄色的衣服。可能所有的小孩都喜欢亮色。

➢ Do colors have different meanings?
不同的颜色是不是有不同的意义？

答 Generally speaking, red represents passion. Yellow means energetic and bright.
一般来说，红色表示热情，黄色表示有活力和聪明。

➢ Is there a color that is special to Chinese people? What does it stand for?
对于中国人，有特殊意义的颜色吗？它意味着什么？

答 Yes, some colors have special meanings in China. For example, red represents happiness. During the Spring Festival, people, especially children dress in red and they also wrap their gifts in red paper. Red is used to add some festive atmosphere.
是的，在中国，有某些颜色有着特殊的意味。例如，红色表示幸福。在春节的时候，人们特别是孩子会穿上红色的衣服并且用红色的纸来包裹他们的礼物。红色可用来增添节日气氛。

➢ Do you think that colors mean different things in different situations?
你觉得不同的颜色在不同的情况下有不同的意思吗？

答 Yes, I think so. Take white for example. It represents puring and simplicity at a wedding, but it also means death and grief at a funeral.
对，我是这么认为的。以白色为例，在婚礼上白色意味着纯洁和朴素，但在葬礼上白色就意味着死亡和不幸。

➢ What's the relationship between colors and personality?
颜色和性格之间的联系是什么？

答 It is said if you like bright color, you must be an optimist who enjoys life, leisure, and excitement. If you prefer gray and blue, you are probably quiet, or shy and you are going to hide yourself away from strangers.
据说如果你喜欢亮色，你可能是一个享受生活、休闲和兴奋的事的乐观主义者；而如果你喜欢灰色或者蓝色，你很有可能是一个安静的、害羞的，并逃避接触陌生人的人。

答 Red expresses excitement, high energy, warmth and vibrancy. It is the strongest of all colors. It is a very stimulating and active color.
红色表示兴奋、活力高、温暖和活泼。它是所有颜色中最强烈的一种，是一种非常令人兴奋的活跃的颜色。

答 Green represents nature, growth and relaxation. It is a soothing color and may remind us of rebirth. Green goes with almost any color.
绿色代表自然、生长和放松。它是使人慰藉的颜色，而且会让我们想到再生。绿色几乎与所

有颜色相配。

答 Pink hints at trustworthiness, happiness, youth and sweetness.
粉色暗示着可靠、幸福、年轻和甜蜜。

答 Blue reflects a calm, restful and relaxing environment.
蓝色反映着沉着、宁静以及令人愉悦的环境。

答 Yellow represents happiness and optimism. However vivid and light tints can appear even brighter and more glaring than white.
黄色代表幸福和乐观，然而鲜艳的和淡的色彩可以比白色看起来更加明亮和耀眼。

答 Brown conveys contentment and comfort. It is a subtle and masculine color.
棕色表达满足和舒适，是一种难以捉摸的、有男子气的颜色。

答 Purple is a regal color, which can denote nobility, dignity and luxury.
紫色是帝王的颜色，代表贵族、尊贵以及奢华。

答 Orange symbolizes spirit, warmth, comfort and action.
橙色象征精神、温暖、舒适以及行动。

答 Taupe communicates conservative thinking and is considered a very sophisticated color.
灰褐色传达保守的思想并被认为是一个很世故的颜色。

答 Black is bold, elegant, sophisticated and dominant. It looks great with white, gray and chrome.
黑色是活跃的、精致的、世故的以及主宰的颜色。它跟白色、灰色和铬黄色一起时看起来很美妙。

答 White implies virtue, purity, cleanliness, spaciousness and innocence.
白色暗示美德、纯洁、洁净、宽广以及纯真。

答 Gray depicts a sedate, neutral and composed environment.
灰色描述沉着的、中立的以及镇静的环境。

污染

➢ Would you like to live in a nice flat without air-conditioning?
你喜欢住在一个没有空调的漂亮的公寓楼里吗？

答 Yes, of course. Air-conditioning can surely provide a comfortable temperature, but I'd rather open the windows and let fresh air in, which can control bacteria in the room to the lowest level. Research shows that staying in a room with air-conditioning for a long time will do harm to people's health. Air-conditioning syndrome has now become a new disease

plaguing modern people.

是的，当然。空调确实可以提供给我们舒适的温度，但是我更愿意开窗通风，这样可以使室内的细菌降到最少。研究显示，待在空调房间很长时间会对人的健康有害。空调综合征已成为困扰现代人的一种新疾病。

➢ Does traffic cause pollution? How can we solve the pollution?

交通会导致污染吗？如何解决这种污染？

➢ What does your country do to solve pollution?

你们国家如何解决污染问题？

答 China has already signed and ratified the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) and the amended Montreal Protocol on Ozone Depleting Substances. China is now in the process of formulating national action programmes for implementing this international convention and protocol. China has promulgated the law of the People's Republic of China for the Prevention of Atmospheric Pollution.

中国已经签署并批准了《联合国气候变化框架公约》（UNFCCC），修正了《关于消耗臭氧层物质的蒙特利尔议定书》。中国目前正在制定履行这个国际公约及议定书的行动计划的过程中，而且已经颁布了《中华人民共和国大气污染防治法》。

➢ What do you think is the best way to solve pollution?

你认为解决污染问题最好的方法是什么？

答 Developing strategies and measures for protecting the atmosphere involves the legislation, planning, scientific research, and educational sectors. It requires concerted cooperation between sectors. Pollution is not only a serious problem facing a certain country but also a serious problem facing human beings as a whole.

研究保护大气层的对策和措施，包含立法、规划、科学研究以及教育部门。这需要部门之间协调一致的合作。污染不仅是某个特定国家面临的一个严重的问题，也是整个人类面临的一个严重的问题。

博物馆

➢ Do you go to museums?

你会去博物馆吗？

答 Yes, but I only like to do so when I visit another city.

是的，但我只会在去别的城市旅行的时候才去。

➢ What kinds of museums do Chinese people like to visit?

中国人喜欢去哪种类型的博物馆？

答 People frequently go to science museums to acquire knowledge about latest development in technology.
人们经常会为了得到科技最新进展的信息而去科技馆。

➢ Why do people go to museums?
为什么人们会去博物馆？

答 As for me, I can gain information about the past. And people's insight into culture and literature can also be expanded.
对我而言，我可以得到历史的一些知识，而且对于文化和文学的认识也会拓宽。

➢ Should people buy tickets to go to museums?
人们去博物馆需要买票吗？

答 It depends. If the museum is public one, I guess visitors shouldn't pay money because they can receive a large amount of funding from the government annually. But if it is a private museum, it needs money from visitors in order to maintain, so visitors should buy tickets.
这要依情况而定。如果是公立博物馆，我觉得游人不应该买票，因为每年博物馆都可以从政府拿得到一笔巨额资金。但是如果是私立博物馆，由于它需要游人的票钱来经营，所以游人应该买票。

➢ In what ways can museums attract more people?
博物馆可以用哪种方式来吸引更多的人？

答 Museums are very important in education, and they can invite experts to give lectures to their visitors so that people can broaden their scopes. They should also hold some competitions after lectures, and visitors can get prizes if they can get the right answers.
博物馆在教育方面是很重要的，所以他们可以邀请专家给游人做讲座，以拓宽人们的视野。除此以外，他们还可以在讲座之后举办一些竞赛，游人可以在答对之后得到奖品。

收藏

➢ Do you collect things?
你收藏物品吗？

答 No, I never collect anything because I don't have the patience.
不，我从不收藏任何东西，因为我没有耐心。

➢ What collections are Chinese people interested in?
中国人对哪种收藏品感兴趣？

答 It depends. Many of my friends like to collect CDs, autographs, car models or butterfly

specimens.
这说不准。我有很多朋友喜欢收集 CD、名人的亲笔签名、车模或者蝴蝶标本。

➢ What can people learn from their collections?
人们可以从他们的收藏品中学到什么？

答 I think the real pleasure lies in the process of collecting. Collection can give you opportunities to learn more about certain fields. You also have the chance to make friends with those who share the same interest, so you can exchange your collections with them.
我认为收藏真正的乐趣在于收藏的过程。收藏可以让你有机会学到某个领域中的更多东西。你也可以有机会交到与你趣味相投的朋友，你可以和他们交换你的收藏品。

➢ If you are going to collect something, what are you interested in collecting?
如果你将要收藏某样东西，你会有兴趣收藏什么？

答 I'm not sure, but I guess I would collect mobile phones because I always like the symbols of different mobile phones, even though that would cost me a lot!
我不是很确定，不过我想我会收藏手机，因为我喜欢不同的经典手机，就算这会花我很多钱！

➢ Why do you like collecting things?
你为什么喜欢收集这些东西呢？

答 Well, you know, we are living in a world where memories are being more and more worshipped. It is hard to imagine what it would be like without any memories. And memory has already become one of the very few things that can't be measured in terms of money. So this is why I am crazy about collecting things.
嗯，大家都知道，我们生活在一个越来越珍重回忆的世界。几乎很难想象，如果没有回忆的话，这个世界会变成什么样子。回忆已经成为为数不多的不能用金钱来衡量的东西之一了。这就是我为什么如此狂热地收集些东西的原因。

Day 5 写作、Email、公园／花园、手机、人生目标

写作

➢ Do you love writing?
你喜欢写作吗？

答 Honestly speaking, writing is the very last thing I want to do! The only class I had been skipping since I was in my primary school is writing. And I can always successfully doze off when I am in writing lecture.
坦白地说，写作是我最不喜欢的事情！从小学开始我唯一逃的课程就是写作。并且在写作课上，我总是打瞌睡。

➢ Which do you prefer, writing in English or Chinese?
你更喜欢用英文还是中文写作呢？

答 Well, I prefer to write in English. I think it is a good way to practice my writing. You know, I am going abroad pretty soon. So the more I practice writing in English, the better my writing skills will become. Sometimes I have no idea how to express my ideas in a real English way.
嗯，我更喜欢用英文写作。我认为用英文写作是一种锻炼写作的好方法。您知道，我很快就要出国了。因此，英文写作练习得越多，英文写作技能也就会越好。有时我不知道如何用英文把我真正的意思表达出来。

➢ What is the difficulty writing of in Chinese?
用中文写作的困难是什么呢？

答 Although I am a Chinese, there are still some difficulties when it comes to writing in Chinese. Say, how to express ideas in a beautiful way. Anyway, writing is much more difficult than speaking. So that is why there are only very, very few people who can really write!
虽然我是中国人，但中文写作仍会有一些困难。比如，如何用一种好的方式表达观点。不管怎样，写作要比口语更难一些。这就是为什么只有很少、很少的人能写出真正的好文章！

➢ What is the difficulty when you write in English?
你用英文写作的困难是什么呢？

答 The biggest obstacle is the way that English people think is pretty different from the way that Chinese people think, which means sometimes I have ideas that I am going to write, but I have no clue how to express my idea in English. You know, sometimes it looks cool and sounds all right, but it is just not English! Real English people don't say it! It is nothing more than Chinese English.
最大的障碍就是中国人的思维方式与英国人的非常不同。也就是说，有时我想写些观点，但是不知道用英文应该如何表达。您知道，有时听起来很好，但是，那并不是英文！真正的英国人并不那么说。那只不过是一种中国式英语。

Email

➢ Do you often write Emails? Why? What is bad about writing Email?
你总写电子邮件吗？为什么？写电子邮件不好的地方在哪里？

答 Yep, I do. Email is a cool way to communicate with people who live far away. And making phone calls is certainly a big bonus for everybody. But seriously, there are still some time when people don't feel like talking on the phone! Apparently, email can really sort this out!

But I am not saying it is all good! As for the bad, the first thing I think about is that writing email will degrade my handwriting, so now my handwriting may be all Greek to people and maybe only Martians can read it!

是的，我写电子邮件。电子邮件是一种与远方朋友沟通交流非常好的方式。当然，打电话对于每个人来说，也是一种很好的方式。但是仍有一些时候，人们不愿意用电话交谈！很显然，电子邮件可以解决这个问题！但我不认为它各方面都好！至于不好的方面，首先我认为写电子邮件会降低我的书法水平。现在，我的字迹对别人来说就像天书，或许只有火星人能读懂它！

➢ How do you like to communicate, by email or phone?

电子邮件和电话相比，你更喜欢哪种沟通方式？

答 Well, for me, I like to use phone. You know, email definitely can not hold a candle to phone, which is much faster and more convenient. Maybe the only thing less impressive is it costs a lot, especially when you are making too many long-distance and overseas phone calls.

嗯，对我来说，我更喜欢电话交流。您知道，电子邮件不能和电话比。电话更快捷、更方便。或许唯一让人不满意的就是它的费用较高，特别是你在打过多长途电话和越洋电话的时候。

公园 / 花园

➢ Do you love going to parks or gardens? Why?

你喜欢逛公园或者花园吗？为什么？

答 Sure! I think jogging in the morning or taking a walk after dinner in the park can really relax people. I most love the time when I am taking a walk at sunset, enjoying the beautiful burnt orange sky while listening to the lovely birds singing happily in the trees.

当然！我觉得在早上跑步或者晚饭后在公园散步能够真的使人们放松。我最喜欢在日落的时候散步，享受美妙的火红的天空，同时听着可爱的鸟儿在树梢上快乐地歌唱。

➢ How often do you usually go there?

你一般多久去一次？

答 Well, generally speaking, I go there almost every other day. But it really depends, it depends on the weather. Say, I have no choice but stay at home if the weather turns out to be awful.

嗯，一般来说，我几乎每两天去一次。但这要看情况，主要看天气。比方说，当天气变糟的时候，除了待在家里我也别无选择了。

➢ What do you do there?

你在那儿干什么呢？

答 Most times, I just take a walk there, breathing the freshest air, enjoying the most beautiful

flowers, listening to the lovely sounds of the cute birds. You know, I most love the park in deep autumn. Because all the leaves are coated with all kinds of amazing colors like crimson, wine red, scarlet, reddish yellow, glowing yellow… just like a fairy-tale place.
绝大部分的时候，去那里散步，呼吸最新鲜的空气，享受最漂亮的花儿，听听可爱的鸟儿的动人歌声。你知道，我最喜欢深秋时节的公园。因为所有的叶子都会被涂上各种令人惊异的如深红、酒红、鲜红、淡红的黄色或者是热情洋溢的黄色……就像个童话世界一样。

手机

➢ What kind of people use mobile phone most?
哪类人使用移动电话最多？

答 That would be people who run their own businesses or people who are always crazy about talking on the phone forever, or maybe people who have no access to a landline.
那应该有自己商业活动的或者钟爱煲电话粥的人，或者是那些无法获得固定电话的人。

➢ Who uses mobile phones most in your family? Why?
你们家谁用移动电话最频繁？为什么？

答 That would definitely be my mother. She is always talking on the phone, anytime, anywhere you see her. Her mobile is like a hotline. You can always hear something like “The number you dialed is busy now. Please redial later!” every time you try to reach her.
那肯定是我妈妈。无论你何时何地见到她，她几乎都在打电话。她的手机就像热线电话一样，当你每次打电话给她的时候，你总是可以听到像：“你所拨的电话正在忙，请稍后再拨”的话。

➢ What do you think of mobile phones?
你认为移动电话怎么样？

答 They are really cool. You know, mobile phones, which sounded like something that was alien to people several decades ago, has now already become so common that people can’t even imagine how to live without them! Especially those people who think landlines are kind of out, mobile phones are no doubt a big bonus for them. From millions of amazing ring tones, and eye-dazzling wallpapers, to various functions like SMS, MP3 radio, video… whatever function you could possibly imagine will make the people love it to death!
这真是个很棒的东西。手机，在几十年前听起来像外星人一样，而现在已经变得如此普通，以至于如果没有它，人们都不知道要怎么生活！尤其是对那些认为固定电话已经过时的人来说，移动电话对他们来说无疑是最令人高兴的事情。从无数的美妙的铃声、吸引人的壁纸，到各种各样的类似短信、MP3、收音机和视频等功能。只要是你可以想到的功能。这会使你对手机爱不释手！

➢ Is there anything bad about using mobile phones?
使用手机有什么不利的方面啊？

答 Well, the first thing that jumps into my mind is the radiation. I was told that there is kind of radiation will be given off from mobile phone when you keep it open, which is doing no good to people's health. And another bad thing I can think of is the price, I am not sure about other people, but my phone bill can always kill me by the end of every month. It becomes such a pain in the neck when I am short on money.
嗯，我第一个想到的就是辐射。有人告诉我说，当你的手机开着的时候，它会放射出一种对人身体有害的辐射。另一个我能想到的不利的方面是价钱，我并不清楚其他人怎么样，但是我的电话费单在月底的时候，都要把我折磨死了。当我缺钱的时候，手机真是个可恶的家伙。

人生目标

➢ What's your life goal?
你的人生目标是什么？

答 Well, if possible, I would open my own business tomorrow.
嗯，如果可以的话，我想将来可以开一家自己的公司。

➢ How can you make your dream come true?
你打算怎么实现你的愿望？

答 I'm going to further my education after I graduate from university. Later, I will work hard to gain some experience and save money to start my business.
我打算在我大学毕业之后继续深造，然后努力工作、吸取经验并存钱用来创业。

➢ Do you think that goals are different for people of different ages?
你是否认为不同年龄层的人会有不同的目标？

答 Sure. Children usually want to get good grades at school, while young people want to establish a successful career, and old people want to be healthy and have a long life.
当然。孩子们一般都会想要在学校里拿到好成绩，年轻人一般想要拼一番事业，而老人则想要健康长寿。

➢ Do you think goals are important for a person?
你觉得目标对于一个人而言重要吗？

答 I guess so. If one has a definite goal in his life, he must make a difference.
我觉得是。如果一个人有明确的目标的话，一定会给他带来很大的影响的。

第二周

第二、三部分常考话题（1）

——人物、物品及地点（1）

- 人　　物
- 物　　品
- 地　　点（1）

一 如何准备第二部分

雅思口语考试 Part 2 的话题是比较容易把握的，基本上就是常出现的那些。可是，问题的难度在于，每次考试都要推出一组话题，准备少了，不能完全覆盖；准备多了，任务实在太重。所以，由自己已经准备的题目去举一反三，就是一种非常有效的方法。

举例来说，我们在准备物品类话题的时候，准备了一个有关 MP3 的题目。那么，MP3 不仅仅可以作为一件物品来讨论，它还可以是一件难以忘记的礼物，或者一件有用的电器。我们把思路拓得更加宽一些，它不仅可以作为物品类的话题，还可以用来回答如何学习英语的问题（MP3 的录音功能，帮助我们纠正发音；MP3 的播放功能，帮助我们练习听力）。进而，它还可以作为一种放松的方式（听音乐、广播），也可以用来描述你最喜欢的音乐或者歌手（下载、播放功能）。

再举个例子，考生准备了一个有关体育锻炼的题目，比如瑜伽。你可以把它作为一种体育锻炼。它同时会是一种休闲放松的方式，也可以被形容为和别人交流的方式（共同练习）。你甚至可以说它是你学校里的一门课程，或者你曾经参加过的一个社团。

总之，其实我们不用做那么多，就可以达到良好的效果。准备的时候，挑一些最容易覆盖和联系到其他话题的 topics。特别要注意，在描述不同的主题时，内容上应该有适当的变化和侧重。这样，才会更加切题。

二 在第二部分，考生应注意以下几点

- 仔细读卡，明确卡片上要你做什么，不要遗漏任何一条卡片提示；
- 充分利用 1 分钟的准备时间，整理自己的思路；
- 尽可能快地决定你要谈论的内容，不要犹豫不决；
- 快速列出相应的提纲，写下关键词；
- 讲述时保持与考官的目光交流；
- 讲述内容尽量具体详细，表达流利。避免出现过多过长的停顿；
- 讲述过程中切忌跑题；
- 注意掌握时间，不要讲的太少或长篇大论。

三 在第三部分，考生应注意以下几点

- 时刻牢记自己是讨论的主体，应积极主动地回答问题；
- 回答问题不要过于简单笼统；
- 遇到不熟悉的话题时不要紧张。可以尽自己所知进行谈论，切忌跑题。

人　　物

Day 1 老人、歌手、老师

老人

Describe an elder person whom you are familiar with.
You should say:
who he / she is
what his / her characteristics are
what you do together
and explain why he / she influenced you.

The elderly person who has influenced me most is Mr. Zhang, a retired manager from a renowned company. It was quite coincidence that we met each other. Last semester, I was responsible for a survey about how advertisements affect our lives. I visited some companies, and in one of them I met Mr. Zhang. The day I arrived in the reception room, Mr. Zhang was about to retire. He accepted my interview and explained the details of the business to make sure I would not be mistaken. During the talk, I found that Mr. Zhang was expressive, self-assured, and quick-witted despite his old age. In addition, he was very ready to help others, especially the younger generation. At the end of our talk, I asked him what he was planning to do after retirement. He answered with a smile, “I am going to act as a consultant in my community, giving advice and comments on assorted issues regarding our citizen’s life”. Mr. Zhang left a deep impression on me because I was deeply encouraged by his optimistic outlook on life and his state of mind. Regardless of his age, he acts as if he were in his thirties. Mr. Zhang fully illustrates the famous saying: Youth is not a matter of age, but a state of mind!

对我影响最深的老人是张先生——一位知名公司的退休经理。我们的相遇纯属机缘巧合。上学期，我负责作一个如何影响我们生活的广告调查。我走访了一些公司，在其中一家遇到了张先生，我到接待室的那天，张先生正准备离职退休。他接受了我的访问，并详细解释了商业运作，以确保我没有误解。在访问期间，我发现他虽然上了年纪，但表达能力很强，非常自信且反应快。除此之外，他乐于帮助他人，尤其是年轻人。在结束谈话时，我问他退休之后有什么打算。他笑着回答我“我准备在我社区里做顾问，对有关居民生活的各种问题提

出意见和建议。”张先生给我留下了深刻的印象，因为他对生活的积极态度和心态大大地鼓励了我。无论他实际年龄多大，但他总表现得像 30 多岁的人一样。张先生本人就充分体现了一句名言：青春不是年龄，而是心境！

➢ What's the attitude of the government toward the elderly?
政府对老年人的态度是怎么样的？

答 The government has taken some measures to provide the elderly with basic daily necessities. And if they have no children, the government gives them free accommodation and food. They are provided with government relief month by month.
政府已经采取措施给老人们提供基本生活所需。如果老人没有孩子，政府会给他们提供住房和食物。他们每个月还会从政府那儿得到救济金。

➢ How are attitudes different between the young and the old towards life in China?
年轻人和老年人对待生活的态度有什么区别？

答 Young people are really keen on life, and they want to have freedom. When they live, they want to enjoy everyday. As for the eldly, sometimes, their lifestyle is boring, and they are quite traditional and conservative. They don't want to try new things in life.
年轻人很珍惜生命，而且他们想要自由。当他们活着的时候，他们想要享受每一天。但是有时候对于老人，他们的生活模式是枯燥的，而且他们很传统、很保守。他们不想要尝试新事物。

➢ Can you talk about some disadvantages of elderly people in society?
你可以谈一下在社会中老年人的一些不便之处吗？

答 It's really difficult for them to have some entertainment. For example, they seldom have opportunities to watch films or listen to songs which are just for them. Additionally, manufacturers seldom make comfortable clothes or shoes for the elderly. As a result, it's difficult for them to buy what they like.
他们想要娱乐的话比较困难。例如，他们几乎没有机会看到或者听到专门给他们的电影和音乐。除此以外，制造商几乎从不制造舒适的衣服或鞋子给老年人。结果，老人很难买到他们所喜爱的衣物或鞋。

➢ What should you pay attention to when you take photos of old people?
你给老年人照相时应注意什么？

答 You shouldn't make them stand or sit for a long time because they get tired very easily. You should also catch their expression quickly because, unlike the youth they won't pose

for long.

不应让他们站很久或者坐很久，因为他们很容易累着。除此以外，还要快速地抓拍他们的表情，因为他们不像年轻人那样可以摆姿势摆得很久。

➢ What's the main problem for Chinese old people?

中国老年人的主要问题是什么？

答 They worry most about their welfare. Some old people used to work in factories, but nowadays, many of them are closed down. They don't know where they can get their pension.

他们绝大多数会担心他们的福利。一些老年人过去在工厂里工作，但是现在他们工作的工厂很多都倒闭了。他们不知道去哪里领退休金。

➢ What's the main problem for old men in their jobs?

老年人在他们工作时遇到的主要问题是什么？

答 They have a lot of experience, but maybe their experience is out of date. They always try to show their authority in work, and this causes conflicts with others. They are also reluctant to accept new ideas, which may hinder their development.

他们是有很多的经验，但是他们的经验可能已经过时了。他们总是想要在工作中表现出他们的权威，但这也会引发和他人的争执。他们也不愿意接受新思想，这样会阻碍他们的发展。

➢ What influences do old people have in their family?

长辈在他们的家庭中有怎样的影响力？

答 They are organizers of some important events. For example, when they celebrate birthdays, their children have get-togethers to make them happy. They are, to some extent, the spiritual symbol of their family.

他们是重要会议的组织者。例如，他们庆祝生日时，他们的孩子都会聚在一起来让他们开心。从某种程度而言，长辈是一个家庭的精神支柱。

➢ What influences do old people have on you?

长辈对你有什么影响？

答 Their rich experience enlightens us, and we can learn lessons from them. They are quite to lerant, and this is also what we need.

他们丰富的经验可以指导我们，而我们也可以从他们身上吸取经验教训，他们的宽容也是我们需要学习的。

歌手

Describe a music group / band / singer in your country.
You should say:
who he / she is
what songs he / she sings
how you get news about him/her
what kind of music he / she sings
and explain why you like him / her.

I think one of the most popular singers is Jacky Cheung. He is a singer in Hong Kong. There is no doubt he was the most dominating singer in the Chinese music industry in the 1990's. Jacky's hit, "Love You More and More Everyday", is one of the most recognized Cantonese songs of the decade. He became the first Hong Kong singer to find success in the massive Mandarin market when the album, "Goodbye Kiss", sold more than 1 million copies in Taiwan alone. Additionally, by starring in the hugely successful, first-ever Hong Kong-produced musical, "Snow. Wolf. Lake", he further captured the attention of critics and fans everywhere. Recently, however, Jacky has only been releasing a few albums, as he is now spending more time with his lovely wife, May Law. He enjoys great reputation in the musical world, and people of different ages like to listen to his songs. His music is romantic and touching. Sometimes, listeners are moved to tears.

我觉得最有名的歌手就是张学友，他是一名香港的歌手。在 20 世纪 90 年代的中国歌唱界，张学友无疑是最有影响力的歌手。张学友的主打歌《每天爱你多一些》是十年里公认的最好的粤语歌曲之一。他成为在巨大的国语市场里找到成功的第一位香港歌手—— 他的专辑《吻别》单在台湾地区就卖出 100 万张。另外，他通过担任主演并获得巨大成功的、第一个香港出品的音乐剧《雪狼湖》，再次引起了评论界和歌迷的注意。最近，张学友只发行了几张专辑，他现在花更多的时间来陪伴他可爱的妻子——罗美薇。他享受在音乐世界的巨大成就，不同年龄层的人都喜欢听他的歌。他的音乐很浪漫，很令人感动，有时候听他的音乐会让人感动得落泪。

➢ What kind of music do you like?
你喜欢哪种音乐？

答 I like classical music best. Classical music is normally gentle and soft, with are enchanting melody. Classical music has the greatest effect in enhancing brain activity. It doesn't distract listeners' attention like some music, such as heavy metal, might do. It helps listeners focus more on what they're doing.
我最喜欢古典音乐。它的韵律轻柔而又舒缓。它对激发大脑运动有很好的效果。它不像重

金属那样会分散听者的注意力。相反，它能帮助听者集中精力在目前所做的事情上。

➢ What influence does music have on people?

音乐对人有什么影响？

答 Music definitely enriches people's lives with fascinating melodies and meaningful lyrics. Music brings people into certain kinds of moods or memories and it touches people's souls. Music is some people's passion and love. In addition, music is used as therapy to treat certain mental illnesses.

音乐动听的旋律和意味深长的抒情无疑丰富了人们的生活。它唤醒了人们内心深处的情感和记忆。一些人对音乐充满激情和热爱。除此之外，音乐还被当作精神疗法来治愈某些精神疾病。

➢ What role does music play in your life?

音乐在你的生活中起着什么作用？

答 Music plays a very important role in my life. It's my special friend when I'm alone. Music dispels my feeling of isolation, and makes my life full. In addition, music makes me more energetic and puts me in a cheerful mood. Collecting CDs of my favorite musicians and singers is my hobby which has brought me many friends as well.

音乐在我的生活中起着非常重要的作用。在我孤独的时候，它是我特殊的朋友。音乐帮我驱散孤独的感觉，使我的生活更加充实。另外，音乐使我更加精力充沛，而且能够带给我好心情。搜集我喜欢的音乐人和歌手的 CD 是我的一大嗜好，这一习惯也使我认识了很多朋友。

➢ What's your opinion on music nowadays?

你对当今的音乐有何看法？

答 Music demonstrates the features of a society. It's a very sophisticated and colorful age. Music nowadays is the same. There're more types of music emerging. Music types like rap, and heavy metal are quite popular. However, I don't think music nowadays can compete with classical music. People may never grow tired of classical music but music nowadays might vanish in a couple of years.

音乐体现着一个社会的某些特征。当今是一个纷繁芜杂、丰富多彩的时代。当今的音乐也是一样，出现了许多种类的音乐，像 rap、重金属，它们都非常受欢迎。但是，我认为现代音乐仍无法与古典音乐媲美。现代音乐也许在未来的一些年后就会消失，但古典音乐却永远不会过时。

➢ What's the importance of playing a musical instrument?

弹奏乐器有什么重要的作用？

答 It is said that people who have learned a musical instrument may score 40 points higher in the Scholastic Aptitude Test. It's definitely beneficial for a person to learn certain kind of musical instrument. Besides, it will have a positive effect on certain abstract types of reasoning. Many people have long been convinced of the cultural and intellectual "enrichment" the arts provide for human beings.

据说学习过某种乐器的人，在学习能力测试中都会比其他的人高出 40 分。毫无疑问，学习某种乐器对人们是大有裨益的，还有一些抽象的证据可以证明它对人们有积极的作用。很多人都认为音乐能够丰富文化和精神财富。

➢ What's the difference between Western music and Chinese music?

西方音乐和中国音乐有哪些不同？

答 Typical Chinese music is played on solo instruments or in small ensembles of plucked and bowed stringed instruments, flutes, and various cymbals, gongs, and drums. The scale has five notes. Chinese music is rooted in its melody and variations. However, current Chinese music is quite influenced by Western music which has lots of classifications, such as blues, classical, heavy metal, Jazz, R&B, etc. It's more diversified than Chinese music.

典型的中国音乐是用独奏乐器演奏或是用弦乐器、笛、铜钹、锣、鼓等乐器混合演奏的。乐谱用的是五线谱。中国音乐注重的是它本身的韵律及其变化。然而，当代的中国音乐深受西方音乐的影响。西方音乐有很多种，比如蓝调、古典音乐、重金属、爵士乐、R & B 等。比起中国音乐，它更具多样性。

➢ What's the difference between the music young people like and older people like?

年轻人喜欢的音乐和老年人所钟爱的音乐有什么不同？

答 In my opinion, most older people prefer the "art" of music, which can be shown in classical music. They also prefer more melodious music, perhaps due to nostalgia, their age, and numerous memories of the past. Young people enjoy more popular music for entertainment. Many teenagers prefer heavy metal or rap to give vent to their rebellious attitude towards society.

在我看来，老年人喜欢音乐的艺术性，而这往往在古典音乐中得以体现。另外，他们鉴于自身的年龄和对往事的回忆，更喜欢旋律优美的音乐，也许像怀旧情怀之类的。年轻人则更喜欢流行音乐，他们往往为了娱乐。许多年轻人喜欢重金属或者 rap，通过这些音乐可以发泄他们对社会的不满情绪。

➢ Do you like listening to music alone or with friends?

你喜欢独自听音乐，还是和朋友一起听？

答 I prefer listening to music alone. I can always find many other things to do with my friends. Usually when I'm lonely, I listen to music, which fills my life and dispels my feeling of isolation. I enjoy classical music and it can be appreciated best only when I'm in a peaceful mood.

我更喜欢独自听音乐。我总是可以和我的朋友找到许多其他的事情干。通常在我独处的时候，我就会听音乐，它能帮我驱散孤独，充实生活。我喜欢古典音乐，当心情平静的时候听起来感觉最好。

老师

Describe the teacher who made the deepest impression on you.
You should say:
who he / she was
where he / she taught
what he / she taught
and explain what impressed you most when he / she taught you.

Here I'd like to talk about my Chinese teacher in high school, whose surname is Lee.

Mr. Lee was tall and thin, and he was always vigorous, although he was in his fifties. What impressed me deeply at first sight was his sonorous voice. He never used the microphone like other teachers, but his voice could be heard even by the students is the last row of the classroom.

In the first class Mr. Lee didn't teach us the text in the book, but delivered a dramatic speech about the glorious history of Chinese literature, from Classic of Poetry, the oldest poetry collection in China, to modern novels. At the end of the speech he recited an ancient prose. We were all attracted by the polished article and his magnetic voice. Mr. Lee was good at instructing texts in lively ways, which made the class active. Having Chinese class was the most enjoyable thing for me. He never enforced the assignments but directed us to do a lot of reading, which cultivated our appreciation for literature.

After graduation from high school, I still keep in touch with him. I consult with him about my problems in study, and he is always helpful and patient. I think he is the teacher I admire the most.

在这里我想谈论一下我在高中时期的一位姓李的教我语文的老师。

李老师又高又瘦，尽管那时他已经 50 多岁了，但他依然充满着激情。他给我印象最深的

是他那洪亮的声音。他从来不像其他老师那样使用麦克风，但他的声音却可以让坐在最后一排的同学听得清清楚楚。

李老师在给我们上第一堂课时，并没有照本宣科式地上课，而是给我们做了一次关于中国文学史的演讲——从《诗经》到当代小说。最后他用一首古代散文作为自己此次演讲的结尾。我们在场的所有人都被那华美的辞藻和他那富有磁性的嗓音深深地吸引住了。李老师很擅长寓教于乐的教学方式。语文课成了我最喜欢的一门课。李老师从不会在课下给我们留笔头作业，但他会鼓励我们去博览群书，以此来提高我们的文学鉴赏能力。

在高中毕业之后，我也一直与李老师保持联系。他总是乐于助人，并耐心地和我交流我在学习中遇到的问题。我想他是我最为尊敬的一位老师。

➢ What qualities do you think a good teacher should have?
您认为一位好老师应具备什么品质？

答 I think a good teacher should possess pleasant personality, a good sense of humor, responsibility and patience. Besides book knowledge, he should also teach students some social knowledge, and help them form team spirit.
我认为一位好老师应该拥有平易近人的性格，像幽默感、责任感和耐心。除知识外，他应该也教学生一些社会常识，并且帮助他们建立团队精神。

➢ Do you think teachers have a high position in society?
您是否认为老师拥有高的社会地位？

答 Yes, the government pays more attention to education than before, and teachers' positions have improved. They earn higher salaries and have better welfare. Besides, teachers are respected more, because they take the role of cultivating the youth, and make great contribution to society.
是的，由于政府给予教育比以前更多的关注，老师地位也随之得到了改善。他们得到更高的薪水并且有更好的福利。此外，因为他们扮演了培养年轻一代的角色并且对社会做出了巨大贡献，所以受到了更多的尊敬。

➢ Do many young people in your country want to be teachers?
在你的国家，是否有许多年轻人想要成为老师？

答 Yes, I think there are more and more young people who are willing to choose this career. It is mainly because the government pays more attention to this career than before.
是的，我认为有越来越多的年轻人愿意选择这个行业。这主要是因为政府比以往给予这个行业更多关注。

➢ Do you think that teachers are going to be replaced by computers?
你觉得老师会被计算机取代吗？

答 No, absolutely not. Computers are supplementary to teachers. After teachers explain the knowledge in class, students can do exercises with computers.
绝对不会。计算机只是老师的辅助。在老师在课堂上讲解了知识后，学生可以用计算机来完成作业。

➢ What's a bad teacher?
怎样的老师是不好的？

答 A bad teacher is always late for classes. He doesn't like his students or his work. He seldom communicates with his students.
不好的老师总是上课迟到，他不喜欢他的学生和他的工作，他几乎不和学生交流。

➢ What are the difficulties teachers face?
老师们会面对什么样的困难？

答 If students are absent-minded in class, I guess the teacher may get upset. He could feel sorry that maybe his class is not as interested as he expected.
如果学生在课堂上老是心不在焉，老师会感到失落。他会感到歉疚，因为可能他的课并没有他期望的那样有趣。

➢ Do you think being a teacher is a good profession?
你觉得教师是一种好的职业吗？

答 Yes. A teacher has a lot of free time. He can enjoy different hobbies.
是的。老师有很多自由的时间，可以有不同的爱好。

➢ How can you become a teacher?
怎样能成为一名教师？

答 If you want to become a teacher, you should graduate from a teacher's college or a normal university. You also need to have a teacher's certificate or license.
如果你想成为一名教师，你要从师范院校或者正规的大学毕业。你还需要一个教师资格证。

➢ What's the greatest responsibility of a teacher?
一名教师最大的责任是什么？

答 I guess a teacher should also be able to teach students how to acquire knowledge. Besides, a teacher should invoke the appetite of study.

我觉得老师应该教导学生怎样去获取知识。此外，老师还应该激发起学生学习的欲望。

➢ What makes people want to be a teacher?
导致人们想要当老师的原因是什么？

答 Being a teacher is a respectable job. A teacher can have two holidays every year, winter and summer holidays. Moreover, their job is also stable.
当教师是体面的工作。老师一年中有两个假期，寒假和暑假。而且他们的工作也很稳定。

Day 2 孩子、体育明星

孩子

Describe a child.
You should say:
who he / she is
what he / she often does
what character he / she has
and explain why you like him / her.

I would like to talk about my nephew. His Chinese name is Wang Kuan. At the age of six, he learned from his parents that I majored in English, so he asked me to give him an English name. So now, he has an English name — Mike, which I gave to him. He is now 8 years old and looks very cute. He has a round face with a pair of shinny eyes. He also has short black hair, because he thinks that it will help him look more energetic. Mike is a bit tall for his age. I think it's because he often exercises. He likes football, swimming and he even likes cycling. I like him very much because he is so curious about everything, so he keeps asking questions. He is a really keen observer of life. He shows interest in nature. Moreover, he is quite good at acting. He is always ready to talk about something interesting and whenever he acts in front of us, the whole family laughs. I especially like his sweet smile. Each time you meet him, be you a stranger or not, he smiles at you. And if you talk to him, he will definitely wear his charming smile all the time. This makes me feel very happy and comfortable indeed. Quite a nice child, isn't he?

我想谈谈我的侄子，他的中文名叫王宽。他 6 岁时，从父母那里得知我是英语专业的，于是他让我帮他取个英文名。所以现在他有了英文名——迈克，就是我帮他取的那个。他现在已经 8 岁了，看上去很可爱。他脸蛋圆圆的，有一双亮晶晶的眼睛。他留着一头黑短发，因为

他觉得这样可以让自己看起来更有活力。迈克在这个年龄算是身材高了些，我认为这是他经常锻炼的缘故，他喜欢足球、游泳，甚至还喜欢骑车。我非常喜欢他，因为他对什么事物都很好奇，并且喜欢不断地问问题。他在生活中是一个热忱的观察者，对自然充满兴趣。此外，他的表现能力相当强，他经常讲一些趣事或者不时地在我们面前表演，家人都笑得前俯后仰。我尤其喜欢他那甜美的微笑，每次你见到他，不管是陌生人还是熟人，他都会对着你微笑。如果你跟他说话，他一定会一直挂着迷人的微笑。这真让我感到开心和舒畅。多好的小孩啊，不是吗？

➢ Is it good for children to learn instruments?
让孩子学习乐器好吗？

答 It is said that children who have learned a musical instrument may score 40 points higher on the Scholastic Aptitude Test. It's definitely beneficial for a child to learn certain kinds of musical instruments. Besides, it has a positive effect on certain abstract types of reasoning. Many parents have long been convinced of the cultural and intellectual "enrichment" the arts provide children.
据说那些学习乐器的孩子在学术能力测试上比普通孩子高 40 分。掌握某种乐器对孩子来说确实很有益，而且对于培养孩子的抽象思维推理能力也有积极作用。很多家长也深信这样可以丰富孩子的艺术造诣。

➢ Is it good for children to wear uniforms at school?
你觉得孩子穿校服好吗？

答 I strongly support the benefits that school uniforms can bring as they help to promote a good sense of belonging to a community, and reduce fashion concerns. Besides, they contribute to a healthy academic environment where children can learn completely free of distractions. In addition, they increase security by making it obvious who is not supposed to be on campus.
我非常支持在校穿校服，这不仅能促进形成一种归属感，而且还减少了盲目攀比。同时，穿校服也营造一种很健康的学术氛围，让孩子在学习上不分心。此外，也加强了学校的安全，因为一下子就能看出哪位不是这个学校里的学生。

➢ If you have a child, will you send him or her to a single-sex school?
假如你有孩子，你会送他或她去单一性别的学校吗？

答 Single sex schools are usually academically well organized, but in a co-educated school the understanding of the other sex is better, and students have better social skills with both sexes. So, my opinion is that both single and co-educated schools have pros and cons. More importantly is that I will let my child choose because he is the one going to

the school. I'll ask him what he's comfortable with and he will give me reasons why he wants to go to this type of school.

单一性别的学校通常有很好的学术组织，但是两性学校里，学生对于异性的理解会更好，在与其他同学交流方面，会掌握更好的社交技巧。所以这两种性质的学校各有优缺点。更重要的是我会让孩子做出他自己的选择，因为他才是上学的那个人。我会问他更喜欢哪个学校并得给我理由，为什么会选择这类学校。

➢ Is it convenient for children to play in the suburbs?

孩子到郊区玩方便吗？

答 Nowadays it's quite inconvenient for children to play in the suburbs. As society progresses, urbanization has been a trend in cities, be them large or small. The area of the suburbs has been greatly decreased. Mang children might have never been to suburbs since they were born. It can take a long time and a long distance to play in the suburbs.

现在孩子想到郊区玩非常不方便。随着社会的进步，不管城市的大小，城市化总是一个趋势，这样一来郊区变得越来越少。绝大多数孩子打从他们出生，可能从没去过郊区，想要到郊区玩要可能要花费很多时间才能到达很远的郊区。

体育明星

Describe your favorite sports star.
You should say:
who he / she is
what he / she plays
what he / she has achieved
and explain what makes him / her special.

I want to talk about a sports star, Zhao Hongbo. He won the Olympic bronze medal together with his partner, Shen Xue. Due to his contribution, Chinese figure skaters have made great progress in skating skills and artistic performance. He has very good technique, and his performance could threaten the top three skaters in the world. He always gives an emotional and exciting performance in world competitions. He can complete many difficult acts in free programme, which are the most difficult among all of the competitors. He is really talented. When he was young, he was sent abroad to get training with higher-class foreign skaters because he had the potential to become a world champion. He has experienced a lot of difficulties in his training, but he has overcome

them all. Later, he joined some sports events, and now he is world-famous. He has team spirit. The most difficult thing for him is to protect his partner in their performance, but he has done it. They are growing quickly through competition in big events, and in the near future, none will be able to catch them. I am convinced they can become world champions someday.

我想谈谈一位体育明星，赵宏博。他和他的搭档申雪赢得了奥运会铜牌。由于他的贡献，中国花样滑冰选手在滑冰技巧和艺术表演上有了很大进步。他有很好的技术，而且他的表演已经可以威胁到世界前三名的滑冰选手了。他经常在世界比赛中有极富感人和令人兴奋的表现。他在自由项目上可以完成很多高难度动作，是所有参赛者中难度系数最高的之一。他真的很有天分。因为他有成为世界冠军的潜能，当他很小的时候，他就被送到国外和国外高级滑冰选手一起训练。在他训练的过程中经历了很多困难，但是他都把困难克服了。之后，他参加了一些体育赛事，现在他已经闻名于世界了。他有团队精神。对他而言最困难的是在表演中保护好他的搭档，但他做到了。他们在大型比赛中迅速成长，在不久的将来将无人能及，我坚信他们某一天会成为世界冠军。

➢ Who is the famous person you would like to meet the most?
你最想见的名人是谁？

答 I'm longing to meet Yao Ming and get his signature. I'm crazy about basketball, you know, and Yao Ming is my hero, for he was the only Chinese persor in the NBA who proved to be a player with great expectations.
我最想见的是姚明，而且渴望得到他的签名。我对篮球很着迷，你知道，姚明是我的英雄，因为他曾是在 NBA 的唯一一个中国人，他证明了自己是一个备受期待的运动员。

➢ Why do you think so many people dream of being famous?
你认为为什么这么多人梦想成名？

答 Being famous is a sense of achievement. It's irresistibly satisfying to be loved, even adored by so many people.
成名是一种成就感，是一种被很多人热爱甚至崇拜的无法抑制的满足感。

➢ What are the advantages and disadvantages of being famous?
成名的好处和坏处是什么？

答 Fame means public attention and, in most cases, wealth. But it also means a sacrifice of private life. That's the trouble any famous person has to face.

名声意味着被众人关注，在绝大多数情况下还意味着财富。但是同样也意味着对私生活的一种牺牲。这是很多名人不得不面对的烦恼。

➢ What will you do if you become famous one day?
如果某一天成为名人，你会做什么？

答 Many people become quite aloof as if they were the only person in the world when they are famous. I don't like that. If I were famous, I would still respect others, for everyone is important and I would try all I could to help those who need help. If I were famous and had enough money, I would set up a fund for sick children who can't enjoy their childhood.
很多人成名以后变得很冷漠，就好像他们是这世界上唯一的人一样。我不喜欢那样。如果我是名人，我仍然会尊敬其他人，因为每个人都是重要的，我会尽我所能去帮助那些需要帮助的人。如果我是名人且有足够的钱，我会建立一个基金，帮助那些无法享受他们的童年的生病了的儿童。

➢ Why do people want to learn about the private lives of celebrities?
人们为什么想要知道名人们的私生活？

答 Out of curiosity, I'd say. It also seems to some people that talking about the private lives of celebrities means that they are well-informed, which can earn them respect and friend ship.
我觉得是由于好奇心。并且似乎有些人认为谈论名人们的私生活意味着他们消息很灵通，这能为他们赢得尊重和朋友。

➢ What influence do famous people have on your life?
名人们在你的生活中有什么影响？

答 They don't have much influence. They seem to be far away from my life. My idol is the example of my life. I try my best to be like him or her, not externally of course. Many youngsters try to look like their idols. That's quite stupid to me. I try to learn more, you know, learn about the way they deal with hardships, their optimistic attitudes towards life, or their secrets of success.
我没觉得有很大影响。他们似乎离我的生活很远。我的偶像是我生活的楷模。我会尽力做得像他或她一样，当然不是外表上的。很多年轻人拼命使自己看起来像他们的偶像一样。这在我看来太愚蠢了。我努力从他们身上学到更多东西，你知道，学习他们的应付困难的方式、对生活乐观的态度或者成功的秘诀。

物　　品

Day 3 家用电器、衣服／首饰、旧物

家用电器

Describe one electric appliance.
You should say:
what it is
how often you use it
whether it is important
and explain why it is important to you.

I am an English learner. My MP3 player is very important for me. Having been studying English for more than 10 years, I know that oral English is my weak point. I always ask myself in English and then record my answers. Then I listen to the recording and try to find my pronunciation problems. From the recording, I can learn how to improve myself. Besides learning English, I also listen to music before going to sleep. Gentle music can relax my mind, and my MP3 player accompanies me in lonely times. MP3 players are also useful because they can be used as a hard disk. I can download music or sound documents directly from the Internet, and it really saves me a lot of trouble. I take it with me every day. If I see some useful software or document, I can save it directly in my MP3 player. It is useful because it brings convenience to my life.

我是个英语学习者。我的 MP3 对我很重要。学英语将近 10 多年了，我觉得口语对我而言是弱点。我总是用英语问自己问题然后录下我的回答。我会听我的录音，并努力找出我发音的问题。从录音中，我知道应怎样改善自己的发音。除学习英语外，在我睡前我还会听音乐。轻柔的音乐会使我精神放松，而且我的 MP3 在我孤单的时候可以陪伴我。MP3 还可以当硬盘用。我可以直接从网上下载音乐或者音频文件，这给我解决了很多麻烦。我每天都带着它。如果我看到一个有用的软件或者文件，我会直接保存在我的 MP3 里。MP3 很有用，因为它给我的生活带来了很多方便。

➢ What machines do you have at home?
你家里有什么电器？

答 I've got a washing machine, a dishwasher, a fridge, a in air conditioner, and some other

electric appliances.

我有洗衣机、洗碗机、冰箱、空调和一些别的电器。

➢ Which machine is most important to you?

对你来说，哪个电器最重要？

答 I think it is the washing machine, because I am too busy to wash clothes. It saves me a lot of trouble.

我认为是洗衣机，因为我太忙而无法洗衣服，它给我省了很多麻烦。

➢ What are the advantages brought on by modern technology to our housework?

现代科技给我们的家务活带来的好处是什么？

答 It makes house-work much easier to do, so it saves us a lot of time for us and makes our houses cleaner. For example, we can use vacuum cleaners or dishwashers.

它让家人做家务时比较容易，而且给我们省了很多时间，还让我们的家更干净。例如，我们可以用吸尘器和洗碗机。

➢ How have the machines we use in our daily lives changed in the past 20 years?

20 年来，我们日常所使用的机器有什么变化？

答 Machines are becoming more and more portable and convenient to use. Additionally, we didn't have mobile phones or digital cameras in the past.

机器变得越来越便携和方便使用。此外，我们以前没有手机和数码相机。

➢ What technologies are we going to have in the future?

我们将来会有什么高科技产品？

答 Intelligent robots and cloned people are going to be seen in our daily lives, and they can do some tasks for us in our work.

智能机器人和克隆人将会出现在我们的日常生活中，它们会为我们干一些家务活。

➢ What technology is most popular among people now?

现在最流行的科技产品是什么？

答 Computer technology and telecommunications are popular. Many people have mobile phones or computers to help them in communication and work.

计算机和电信科技很流行。很多人用手机和电脑来帮助他们沟通和工作。

➢ Why do you like surfing the Internet?

你为什么喜欢上网？

答 I can get a lot of information from the Internet, and chat with my former classmates online. It also has the latest news. I can find out what has happened around the world.
我可以从网上得到很多信息，而且可以和我以前的同学在线聊天。此外，网上有最新的新闻，我可以知道世界发生的事情。

➢ What are the advantages and disadvantages brought on by technology?
科技带来的好处和坏处有哪些？

答 It makes the world much smaller and brings people much closer together. However, there is also too much violence, and useless stuff on the Internet.
它使世界变得更小，使人们变得更靠近。然而，在网上，有太多的暴力和无用的东西。

衣服 / 首饰

Describe your favorite piece of clothing or jewelry.
You should say:
the name of the clothing or jewelry
a brief description of it
why you like it
and explain how you feel when you wear it.

I have a lot of jewelry, such as necklaces, bracelets, earrings, etc. Most of them are made of gold or diamond. My favorite is a bracelet, which was given to me as a gift from my grandmother. It consists of 9 beads made of yellow crystal. I got it on my 20th birthday. When my grandmother gave it to me, she said, “Find yourself a good person and marry this person. Put your hands together and help each other all the life. This bracelet will bring good luck to you.” Later, whenever I celebrate my birthday, I’m going to wear it. I hope I can find a person I love, and then we can get married. This bracelet means true love and tender care for ever. This bracelet is about 100 years old and it has been in my family for a long time. I hope that I can keep it for a long time. It is already the symbol of my family.

我有很多珠宝，像项链、手镯、耳环等。很多都是用金子和宝石做成的。我最喜欢我祖母作为礼物送我的一个手镯。它由 9 个黄水晶珠子组成。我在 20 岁生日的时候得到的。当我的祖母送给我的时候，她说，“给自己找一个好人，并嫁给这个人，白头偕老。这个手镯会给你带来好运的。”之后，每当我庆祝自己的生日时，我都会戴上它。我希望我可以找

到一个我爱的人。然后我们结婚。这个手镯意味着永远的真爱和体贴的照顾。这手镯有大约一百年的历史，它已经在我家很长时间了。我希望我可以长久地保留它。这已经是我们家的象征了。

➢ How do people know what the latest fashion is?
人们怎样知道最新的时尚动态？

答 There are many ways. For instance, they watch TV programs about fashion. Or they get the information merely by window-shopping Then they learn what the fashions are like for that season.
有很多方式。例如，他们看时尚频道，或者他们可以通过浏览商店橱窗来知道这季节的流行趋势。

➢ What kind of clothes do you like and what clothes don't you like?
你喜欢什么样的衣服和不喜欢什么样的衣服？

答 I like colorful clothes, because I am very enthusiastic. I'm not particular about the style, as long as they fit my figure. I don't like clothes which are too tight, since they impede my movement.
我喜欢色彩鲜艳的衣服，因为我很热情。我对服饰的风格不是很在意，只要它符合我的体形就可以。我不喜欢太紧的衣服，因为它们会影响我的行动。

➢ Do you like to go to boutique stores or department stores?
你喜欢去精品店，还是百货公司？

答 I can't afford to go to boutique stores unless there is a sale. Besides, I think the clothes in boutique stores are for parties.
我负担不起精品店的衣服，除非有打折扣。此外，我觉得精品店的衣服适于参加宴会。

➢ How do the opinions of old and young people differ in regards to clothes?
老人和年轻人对衣服的观点有什么区别？

答 Young people like clothes which are in fashion, while the elderly prefer to be dressed in comfortable clothes.
年轻人喜欢时尚的衣服，而老年人喜欢穿着舒服的衣服。

➢ Do you like traditional costumes?
你喜欢传统的服装吗？

答 I think they are unique and beautiful, but I don't wear them in my daily life. During festivals, traditional costumes can add some atmosphere, while on some special occasions, such as a show, a fashionable one is great.
我觉得它们很独特，也很漂亮，但是我在日常生活中不会去穿。在过节的时候，传统的衣

服能增添节日气氛，但是在一些特殊场合，像在一个表演中，时尚的衣服将会很好。

➢ What's the meaning of traditional costumes?
传统服装有什么特殊的意义吗？

答 They remind people of history. Clothes are part of our culture. Every nationality has its own clothes.
这些衣服使人们想起历史。衣服是我们文化的一部分。每个民族都有他们特有的衣服。

➢ How can you under stand a person through his or her clothes?
你可以从他或她的穿着中了解到什么吗？

答 I can learn about their occupation immediately, like a policeman's uniform. But they might lose their individuality when they wear uniforms.
我能立刻知道他们的职业，像警服。不过当他们穿制服的时候会失去他们的个性。

旧物

Describe an old thing in your home.
You should say:
what it is
how you got it
why it is important to you
and explain why you have kept it.

I've got an elegant ostrich leather bag in my family. It was bought by my great-grandfather for my great-grandmother as a wedding gift. It was made in Britain. It has been in my family for more than sixty years. It is still in perfect condition, with the exception of a small dark spot in the upper right corner. On the back is a leather clutch strap, stitched at both ends. There are several compartments inside, one with a zipper, one in the center, with a brass clasp. The label is attached to an original mirror with fabric backing. It is chocolate brown and made of satin fabric. It is important in my family because of the love shown by my ancestors. It was not easy to buy goods imported from other countries at that time, but my great-grandmother liked fancy things, so this bag was bought for her. Now, both of them have passed away, and this bag is a reminder of them and the history of my family. We carefully keep it, and we can hear the story of them. We are going to keep it as long as our family exists.

我家中有个精美的驼毛包。它是我曾祖父给我曾祖母的结婚礼物，产于英国，在我家已经

60 年了。除了右上角有个小黑点，其他都还很好。背面是一个皮带，里面有很多部件。有个拉链，中间有个铜扣。标签附在布面的镜子上。它是巧克力棕色，由缎子制成。它在我家很重要，因为它表达了我祖先的爱情。在那时，买进口货是不容易的，但我曾祖母喜欢时髦物件，所以曾祖父给她买了这个包。现在他们都去世了，这个包成了对他们的纪念和对我家历史的见证。我们小心地保存它，倾听他们的故事。我们将永远保存它。

➢ Why are objects carried from generation to generation?
为什么物品会代代相传？

答 They are reminders of ancient times. When the young generation sees the objects, they can get a vivid understanding of the history and lifestyle of their predecessors.
它们是用来回忆过去的东西。当年轻的一代看到那些东西时，他们就会对前辈的历史和生活方式有生动的理解。

➢ Do you think young people are going to keep the things they inherit?
你觉得年轻人会继承这些东西吗？

答 Sure. Young people also care about their origins, and they want to have a root or trace in history, and these objects are the best witnesses.
当然，年轻人也会关心他们的出身，他们也想要有根有据的历史。而这些物品是最好的证物。

➢ What's the value of photos and ancient objects kept in museums?
保留在博物馆里的文物和照片有什么价值？

答 These objects are symbols, of historical events, and present a vivid ancient time in front of me. Modern people can get to know about their past and history. They could be amazed by the techniques or simple lifestyles of ancient times, and learn about the evolution of human society.
这些文物是历史事件的象征，给我呈现了生动的古代。现代人能知道他们的过去和历史。他们会因古代的科技或简单的生活方式感到惊讶，并且还能知道人类社会的进化过程。

➢ What do you think of the role of museums?
你认为博物馆的作用是什么？

答 Frankly speaking, I don't go to museums very often,but I think museums are places where we can see many collections. They tell us about history vividly. Some museums are used as the education bases of primary schools.
坦白地说，我不是经常去博物馆，在博物馆我们可以看到很多收藏品，它们生动地告诉我们历史上发生的事。有些博物馆也是小学的教育基地。

➢ What gifts have you sent to your friends?
你送给过朋友什么礼物？

答 I often send books as gifts to my friends. Sometimes I send CDs or DVDs to my friends who like listening to music or watching movies. I think these gifts can be kept for a long time.
我总是送书给我朋友作为礼物，有时我也送那些喜欢音乐或喜欢看电影的朋友 CD 或 DVD。我觉得这些礼物可以保存很久。

➢ Do you like sending computers,TVs, or other such things to your friends?
你会送计算机或者电视这样的东西给朋友吗？

答 No, of course not. I am a student, and don't earn money. I don't think it is good to send expensive gifts to friends. Gifts are representations of friendship. As long as you have sincere wishes and regards, it doesn't matter what objects you send.
不，当然不会，我只是个学生，而且还没挣钱呢。我不认为非要送一些贵的东西给朋友。礼物是友谊的象征，只要你有这份真诚的祝愿和关心，不管你送什么都没关系。

➢ What are some differences between Westerners and Chinese people in regards to sending gifts?
西方人和中国人在送礼物上有什么不同？

答 I don't think there are many differences between Westerners and Chinese people. People send gifts on special occasions or to express appreciation. But I think Westerners seldom send food as gifts, except wine or chocolate. And Chinese people always unwrap gifts after the guests leave, which is different from Westerners.
我觉得中国人与西方人在送礼物这方面并没有多大的区别，人们在特殊的日子里或为了表达敬意才送礼物。但是我觉得西方人很少送吃的东西，除了酒和巧克力以外。中国人喜欢在客人离开之后才打开礼物，这跟西方人的做法不太一样。

➢ Are there any traditional gifts in China?
在中国有什么特别的礼物吗？

答 On Spring Festival Eve, parents send their children lucky money with the wish that the children will grow up healthily and happily in the next year. In some rural areas in China, people send boiled eggs painted red when a baby is born.
除夕之夜，父母会给孩子们压岁钱，希望孩子们在来年能够健康快乐地成长。在中国一些农村地区，当有新婴儿出生的时候，人们会送红鸡蛋。

➢ What things can pass from one generation to another?

什么东西能一代一代传下去？

答 I think things which have special meanings are commonly cherished and passed down. I have a pocket watch, which was passed down from my grandfather. It always reminds me of the happy days when we lived together.

我觉得那些有特殊含义的东西总是会被珍惜和遗留下来的。我有个怀表，是我爷爷留给我的，它总能使我想起和爷爷在一起的快乐的时光。

➢ What value do think old pictures and things in the museums have?

博物馆里一些老照片等古老的东西有什么价值吗？

答 I think they are very valued. They represent the spirit of one era. They remind the people of the old days.

我觉得它们非常有价值，它们象征着一个时期的精神，它们使人们想起了过去的日子。

Day 4 书信 / 卡片、自制品

书信 / 卡片

Describe a letter or card you have received.

You should say:

who sent the letter or card to you

when it was sent

what the content was

and explain why it is special to you.

Letters were important ways to communicate in the past, which of course is rivaled by emails now. I used to like to write letters and receive letters from others because I believed they could express ideas more clearly and deeply. Later, my habits changed because of one letter which I received from a stranger. In the letter, the person asked me to write ten letters to my friends or relatives. If I followed his instructions, my dreams would come true. If I didn't, something terrible would happen. I was very credulous at that time, and because photocopiers were seldom seen, it took me three days to finish writing ten letters. I took some money from my savings, bought the envelopes and stamps, and posted the letters. I waited and waited, and at last, my dream of having a new book didn't come true and I got very disappointed and

upset. I knew that I was cheated. From then on, I never wrote letters again.

书信在过去曾经是交流的重要方式之一，然而现在，电子邮件成了它最强大的竞争对手。我曾经喜欢写信，也喜欢收信，因为我认为书信可以更清楚、更深刻地表达感情或想法。后来，我的习惯因为收到了一个陌生人的一封来信而发生了改变。信里，发件人让我给我的朋友或亲人发 10 封信，如果我照做，我的梦想将成真，否则一些不好的事情将发生。我那时还非常天真，加之复印机在那时还非常少见，我花了 3 天时间才写完了 10 封信。我用我的积蓄买了邮票和信封，将信寄了出去。后来我等了又等，我想要一本新书的愿望始终没有实现，于是我非常失望和沮丧。我知道我被欺骗了。从那以后，我再也不写信了。

➢ What's the difference between letters in the past and in the present?
过去和现在的书信有什么区别？

答 People wrote letters frequently in the past, but now they have been replaced by emails or telephone calls. People seldom write letters to each other.
过去人们写信很频繁，但现在书信已被电子邮件或电话取代。人们很少互相写信了。

➢ Will people write letters in the future?
将来人们还会写信吗？

答 Yes. Some people are quite traditional and conservative. They believe letters can express their emotions much better.
会的。有些人非常传统和保守，他们相信书信可以更好地表达他们的感情。

➢ What are the advantages of emails?
电子邮件的好处是什么？

答 They are convenient. You can contact your friends in other countries within seconds. Besides, they are cheaper than letters.
电子邮件很方便。你可以在很短时间内就联系到你在其他国家的朋友们。此外，电子邮件比书信便宜。

➢ What's the difference between sending emails and writing letters?
发送电子邮件和写信的区别在哪？

答 Sending letters takes a long time. You have to go to the post office to buy stamps and envelopes. It's faster to send emails to your friends.
寄信需要很长时间，你需要到邮局购买邮票和信封；而发送电子邮件给你的朋友们则速度更快。

➢ What's the difference between writing letters and keeping a journal?

写信和写日志的区别是什么？

答 We keep a journal every day, and we write down what has happened that day. Letters are different. We only write letters when we want to communicate with others.
我们每天都记日志，记录下每天都发生了什么。书信则不同，我们只在想与他们交流时写信。

➢ Do you keep a diary?
你写日记吗？

答 No, I don't have enough time to keep a diary.
不。我没有时间写日记。

➢ What's the function of a post office if people don't write letters?
如果人们不写信了，邮局的功能是什么？

答 You can send telegrams or parcels. Also, post offices provide services like delivering flowers.
你可以发电报或寄包裹。此外，邮局还提供像鲜花速递这样的服务。

➢ Do you think that post offices will disappear?
你认为邮局会被取消吗？

答 Maybe they will be replaced by express delivery companies, but in remote areas, where communication is not well developed, post offices are still necessary.
可能以后会被速递公司取代，但在偏远的地区，信息沟通还不发达，邮局还是非常有必要的。

➢ What would the people in the countryside do if there was no post office?
如果在农村没有邮局，人们将怎么做？

答 There might be some other organization providing express or mail service.
将会有一些机构提供更好的速递或邮寄服务。

自制品

Describe a handicraft.
You should say:
what it is
how to make it
why you like it
and explain how you made it.

The handicraft I'd like to talk about is a kite. Kites are traditional handicraft as well as toys in China. They have a history of over one thousand years. Every year in spring you can see many kites of various sizes and shapes flying in the sky. Now, I want to describe the process of making a kite.

The first step is to find some bamboo twigs. Make sure that they are pliable and not easily broken. Then you make them into the shape you want, such as a bird, a butterfly, a dragon or even a bat. The next step is to stick paper or silk to the frame. You can paint it in various colors to make it look nice. Then the frame of the kite is finished. Don't forget to add a tail to the kite in order to keep balance. The last step is to tie the string to the kite. The string should be tough enough or your effort will be gone with the wind.

After making the kite you can fly it in the sky. Go to a spacious square or a field, and it is so relaxing. I have made a kite by myself. I made it with my father's guidance when I was in junior high school. I like it very much and It is hung on the wall of my bedroom.

我要说的手工艺品是风筝。在中国，风筝是一种传统的手工艺品，也是一种玩具，已经有1000年多的历史了。每年春天你都会看到天上飞着各式各样的大小不一的风筝。现在我要先介绍一下风筝的制作过程。

第一步是要找一些小竹条，确保它们容易弯曲而且不容易折。然后把它们编成你想要的形状，比如鸟、蝴蝶、龙或者蝙蝠。下一步就是把纸或丝绸贴到骨架上。为了使它好看，你可以在上面涂上各种颜色。这样风筝的骨架就制作完成了。别忘了给风筝加上尾巴，用来保持平衡。最后一步就是给风筝绑线，线必须足够结实，否则你的努力就付诸东流了。

风筝制作完成后，你就可以把它放飞到天上了。找一片宽敞的地方，这会令人放松。我有个自己做的风筝，那是我上初中的时候，在我父亲的指导下完成的。我非常喜欢，就把它挂在了我的卧室里。

➢ What are the differences between things made by hand and things that are mass produced?

手工艺品跟工业品的不同之处是什么？

答 I think hand-made things contain a lot of personal emotions and feelings. They represent the maker's creativity, ability, and taste. When I send gifts to my friends, I like to choose hand-made objects. Mass produced objects look the same, with no personality. But they also have their own advantages. They are cheap and easy to get.

我认为手工艺品蕴含着很多人们的情感在里面。它展示了制作者的创造力和品味。如果我

要送礼物给我的朋友，我会送手工艺品。工业品看起来千篇一律，没有个性。但是它们有它们的长处，它们相对便宜而且容易购买。

➢ What handicrafts are available in China?
中国有什么手工艺品？

答 China is a country with long history and many handicrafts, like embroidery, paper-cutting and clay-making. However, most young people can't make these handicrafts.
中国是个历史悠久的国家，有很多手工艺品，像刺绣、剪纸和陶瓷。然而，绝大部分年轻人不会制作这些手工艺品。

答 We've got paper-cutting, embroidery, clay dolls and seal carving.
我们有剪纸、刺绣、捏泥人和篆刻。

➢ Do you think the handicrafts can last a long time?
你觉得这些工艺品会长期延续下去吗？

答 Yes, I think so. Now the government has done a lot to protect old handicrafts. We all hope our handicrafts will be passed down. They are kept in the museums now.
是的，我认为会。现在政府为保护手工艺品做了很多工作。我们都希望我们的手工艺品能够传下去。它们现在被保存在博物馆内。

➢ Are there handicraft classes in primary schools in China?
在中国，小学里有手工课吗？

答 Yes. We have handicraft classes in primary school. We learn paper-cutting and some other things in class. I like having the class very much.
有，我们在小学就有手工课。我们在课上学习剪纸和其他的一些东西。我非常喜欢上这门课。

➢ Do Chinese people like to learn new skills?
中国人喜欢学习新技巧吗？

答 Yes, I think so. Maybe Chinese people appear conservative to some extent, but they are aware of new things, and they are always ready to learn advanced technology.
我觉得是的。可能中国人在某种程度上看起来比较保守，但是他们对新事物适应性很强，而且他们总是时刻准备着要学习先进的技术。

➢ What are they interested in?
他们对什么感兴趣？

答 They learn advanced technology, medicine, administration, etc. from other countries. They also do some extreme sports and have some new entertainment.
他们从别的国家学习先进的技术、药学、管理等。他们会做一些极限运动和一些新的休闲娱乐活动。

➢ What is the best age to learn new skills?
学习新技能的最佳年龄是多大？

答 It depends. If a person wants to play a musical instrument, the earlier the better, but when a person grows up, he can obtain the ability to understand the new skills better.
这得依情况而定。如果一个人想要演奏一种乐器，越早越好。但是当一个人长大后，他会对新技巧理解得更好。

➢ Are you interested in new skills?
你对新技能有兴趣吗？

答 Absolutely. Learning new skills gives you a sense of achievement. Besides that, learning a new skill now could help you in some way in the future. For example, you could find a job easily after you have grasped computer technology.
我绝对感兴趣，学习新技能让我很有成就感。此外，学习新技能在将来的某些方面可以帮助你。例如，熟练掌握计算机技巧后，你将会比较容易找到工作。

➢ Do you prefer to learn new skills by yourself or with a teacher?
你学习新技能是喜欢自学还是跟老师学？

答 Well, if I am starting to learn a new skill, I guess a teacher is very important. He can teach me the important parts of learning the skill, which could save me a lot of time.
嗯，如果我开始学习一项新技能，我觉得老师是很重要的。他可以教我们学习新技能中的重要部分，这可以省掉我很多时间。

➢ What's the difference between women and men in learning a new skill?
在学习新技能的方面，男人和女人有什么区别？

答 Men like to learn mechanical skills, like fixing cars or repairing things, but women prefer to learn skills like makeup or knitting.
男人会喜欢像修车或者维修等一些机械活，但是女人喜欢像化妆或者编织的技艺。

➢ What are the advantages of handicraft?
手工艺品的优点在于什么？

答 They remind people of a nation. They symbolize history. They can carry people back to the past. Paper-cutting is a good example.
它们能使人们想起一个国家，它们象征着历史，它们可以带领人们回到过去。剪纸就是一个好例子。

➢ Do you think people like handicrafts?
你觉得人们喜欢手工艺品吗？

答 It depends. Some young people think that handicrafts are too old-fashioned. Also, they don't like them because they can hardly be used in daily life.
这得依情况而定。一些年轻人觉得手工艺品太过时了，此外他们不喜欢它们可能因为它们很少在日常生活中用到。

➢ What makes a work of art valuable?
一件艺术品的价值体现在哪儿？

答 A work of art may be unique. Its design and craftsmanship are delicate.
一件艺术品可能是独一无二的，它的设计和技术肯定是很精致的。

➢ What are the most important skills for people nowadays in China?
在中国现在什么技能是最重要的？

答 If you want to survive, you should have three basic skills. Computer skills, language skills, and driving skills. Of course, you also should have the ability to communicate.
如果你想生存下去，三种基本技能你必须要会：计算机技能、语言技能和驾驶技能。当然，你还要有沟通的技巧。

➢ Do you want to learn traditional skills?
你想学习传统技艺吗？

答 I don't think it's necessary. They are a waste of time. They could become your hobby, but you can't depend on them for living in modern society.
我认为没必要。这会浪费时间。传统技艺可以成为你的爱好，但是你不能依靠此在现代社会中生存。

➢ What's the difference between traditional crafts and mechanical products?
传统工艺和机器生产的产品区别在哪儿？

答 Generally speaking, handicrafts are delicate, and they take time, patience and skills to

make. As to mechanical products, you can produce them in large quantities, and they are not as valuable as handicrafts.

一般说来，手工艺品是精致的，而且需要时间、耐心和技巧来制作。而对机器化产品来说，你可以大批量地生产，而且它们没有手工艺品那么有价值。

➢ Do you think that handicrafts will disappear?

你觉得手工艺品会消失吗？

答 No. They are traditions of a country. People will try to preserve them. When people see delicate objects, they feel very proud of their heritage.

不会，它们是一个国家的传统。人们将会设法保护它们。当人们看到精致的物品时，他们会为他们的传统感到骄傲。

地点（1）

Day 5 城市、江河湖海、建筑、学校

城市

Describe the city you like the best.
You should say
what it is
where it is
what the city looks like
and explain why you like it.

I like Beijing. As you know it lies in northern China. The city is a mixture of ancient architecture and modern skyscrapers. There are lots of historical places of interest for people to savor the past, and entertaining places for stylish people to enjoy their lives.

People enjoy lots of living conveniences in Beijing. The commodities are reasonably priced, and you can always find a place to meet diverse demands. It's the cultural center of China. You can always attend seminars in famous universities and libraries to enrich your knowledge.

我喜欢北京。大家都知道，北京位于中国的北部，城市既有古代建筑又有现代高楼。有很多名胜让人们感受过去，还有很多娱乐的地方供时尚的人们享受生活。

在北京，人们享受许多的生活便利。日用品价格合理，你总能找到一个地方满足多元化的需求。北京是中国的文化中心。我经常参加一些著名高校和图书馆的研讨会，以丰富我的知识。

➢ What changes have happened in the city in recent years?
近些年城市发生了什么变化？

答 Some people say Beijing is like a huge construction site. Many streets are being widened and more subway tunnels are being built. The government is making great efforts to deal with the pollution, and it has been improved.
一些人说北京像一个巨大的施工工地，许多街道正在拓宽，更多的地铁正在兴建。政府正做最大的努力去解决污染问题，并且已取得了成效。

➢ What famous buildings are there in the city?
城市中最著名的建筑是什么？

答 There are many famous buildings in Beijing, but the most distinctive ones are ancient architecture. The Forbidden City is a world heritage site. Over 100,000 craftsmen and one million laborers were involved in the construction of the 9,999 rooms and halls. The walls surrounding the complex are eleven feet thick and thirty-three feet high, and it is surrounded by a 164-foot wide moat. At each corner there are watchtowers for protection from possible invaders. The entire complex covers 250 acres.
北京有许多著名的建筑，特别引人注目的是古代建筑。紫禁城是世界文化遗产，共有 9999 间房屋和殿堂，十万多名工匠和百万多名劳工参与了紫禁城的建造。这座综合建筑群周围有 11 英尺厚 33 英尺高的城墙，外面有 164 英尺宽的护城河环绕。在每个角落都建有瞭望塔，防御可能的来犯之敌。整座综合建筑群占地 250 英亩。

➢ What problems does pollution bring about in the city?
污染给城市带来什么问题？

答 Both the manufacturing industry and emissions from cars are responsible for the pollution in Beijing. Pollution is responsible for many health issues. It causes many diseases, especially respiratory diseases like tracheitis. In addition, waste products that can't be broken down in the environment are also a problem for the city to deal with.
制造业和汽车尾气排放是北京的主要污染源。污染导致居民的健康水平下降，引起了许多疾病，比如说呼吸系统疾病—— 气管炎。此外，废弃物不能在环境中分解也将是城市需要解决的问题。

➢ What do you want to do for the city?

你想为城市做点什么？

答 As a citizen of the city, I would like to make every effort to make our city more beautiful. I'm not a decision maker so I can't make any plans for the city. I believe I can start from very basics to help with the improvement of the city. I want to be a volunteer to guide the foreign visitors to some places of interest, introducing them to Beijing. I also want to donate one or two months of my salay to the Olympic Games. If all Chinese workers do that, that'll provide a large sum for the reconstruction of Beijing.

作为城市居民，我将尽最大的努力使我的城市变得更加美丽。我不是决策者，所以我不能为城市做什么规划。我相信我将从最基础的事做起，以帮助改善城市的面貌。我想成为一个在名胜区给外国人做导游的志愿者，介绍有关北京的情况。我也想向奥运会捐出我 1 ～ 2 个月的工资。如果所有的中国人都能这样，将会为北京的改扩建工程筹集一大笔资金。

➢ Is there anything in the city that needs improving?

城市中有什么需要改善的么？

答 In my view, aside from the treatment of pollution, traffic conditions also need to be improved. The government hasn't put any restrictions on the purchase of private cars. Also, the price of the cars has been on the decline. In addition, the public transportation is not well developed yet. I believe the government will start to take measures to improve traffic congestion very soon.

我认为，除污染需要治理外，交通条件也有待改善。政府一直没有对购买私家车有任何限制。而且车价一直下跌。另外，公共交通也不是很发达。我相信政府很快就会采取措施，解决交通拥挤问题。

➢ What are some differences between cities and countryside?

城市和农村有什么不同？

答 There are many differences between cities and countryside. The life styles in cities are more diverse because there're various kinds of places for study and entertainment. Comparatively speaking, it is more monotonous living in the countryside. However, the simpler life in the countryside helps maintain a more peaceful environment with fresh vegetables and fruits. The population isn't as dense, and there is less pollution.

城市和农村有很大差别。城市生活方式更加多元化，因为这里有各种各样的学习和娱乐场所。相对而言，生活在农村就有点单调乏味了。然而，淳朴的民风有助于保持乡村生活的宁静，并且总能吃到新鲜的蔬菜和水果。在农村人口密度小，并且没有污染。

➢ Why do more and more people want to move to large cities?
为什么越来越多的人搬到大城市？

答 It's human nature to explore the unknown world. Such is the psychology of the immigrants moving to large cities. People like to learn more about large cities and enjoy the conveniences that large cities bring them. There are more opportunities for jobs and money. Finally, there is more culture and a better commercial environment.
人类本性就是探索未知世界，这种心理导致人们向大城市流动，人们想更多地了解大城市，享受大城市所带给他们的快乐，在大城市里有更多的就业和赚钱的机会。此外，还有更好的文化和商业环境。

➢ What does the government do to develop cities?
政府有什么发展城市的做法？

答 The government invests a large sum of money in the infrastructure of the cities. It tries to provide more reasonable city planning for the reconstruction of many buildings and streets, as well as the development of new areas of the cities. The government further modernizes the transportation and public facilities. In addition, the government strengthens the economic ties between cities for further exchanges and improvement.
政府在城市基础设施上投资巨大，并且努力制定出更为合理的城市规划，完善建筑和街道布局，并且发展城市新区。政府还进一步推进城市交通和公共设施现代化。另外，政府将进一步加强和改善城市间的经济交流与合作。

➢ How will cities develop in the future?
在未来城市将会怎么发展？

答 In the future, the cities will be more modernized, with mare advanced infrastructure. The government will develop cities more scientifically. Many difficult problems, such as pollution and traffic congestion, will be overcome. As the cities are modernized, they will develop naturally so people can enjoy the elements nature provides. The cities will utilize more natural resources, like solar energy, for development.
将来，随着基础设施的完善，城市将会更加现代化。政府会更科学地发展城市，许多困难问题——诸如污染和交通拥挤——将会得到解决。现代化城市的发展，将会遵循自然规律，让人们享受自然赋予我们的财富。城市的发展将会更充分地利用自然资源，比如说太阳能。

江河湖海

Describe a river, lake or a beach you like a lot.
You should say:
where it is
how to get there
some descriptions of the scenery
and explain what you can do there.

The beach I like a lot is in Beidaihe. I am an active person. To me a holiday does not mean doing nothing at all. It should relax me and also energize me. Therefore I prefer to go to the seaside for holidays because I enjoy swimming and surfing in the sea.

The place I often go is Beidaihe. It is not far from Beijing. It's about 4 hours by train. It's a prefect place for swimming. The beach is excellent! The temperature is a few degrees lower than that of Beijing. There is plenty of seafood. When I lay on the beach, swim in the cool water, I quickly forget the heat of Beijing, the pressure of work, and many other unhappy things. In the evening I stand on a hill looking at the sea and the harbor mouth far away. There is a line of rolling cliffs and little beaches and the tide coming in. It was very wet and misty. It was one of the most peaceful places I could imagine.

After two or three weeks at the seaside I came home, looking brown, healthy and ready for work. I enjoy holidaying, but I am always glad to get back to work at the end of the holidays, for I believe no work, no play.

我最喜欢的海滩是北戴河。我是个活泼的人。对于我来说，假期并不意味着什么事情都不做。假期应该让我放松，让我更具活力。因此，我更喜欢到海边去度假，因为我喜欢游泳和冲浪。

我经常去的一个地方就是北戴河。离北京不远。大概乘火车4个小时。那是个游泳的好地方。海滩棒极了！那儿温度要比北京低好几度。那儿有很多海鲜。每当我躺在沙滩上或者游在凉爽的海水里时，就会很快忘掉北京的炎热、工作的压力和许多不愉快的事情。傍晚，站在一座山上远眺大海和港口，一排高低起伏的悬崖连着一小片沙滩，潮汐不停地涌上来退下去，四周非常潮湿多雾。那儿是我能想象到的最平静的地方。

两到三个星期的海边休假后我回到家，皮肤变成了健康的棕色，我准备开始工作。我喜欢度假，但是度假之后我也非常乐意开始新的工作。因为我喜欢劳逸结合。

➢ What kinds of water sports are there in your country?
在你的国家有哪些水上项目？

答 Besides swimming, diving is getting popular in China. In some coastal destinations in southern China, they are starting to offer diving classes. You spend several hundred Yuan and can get formal diving training. If you pass the exams, you can get the certificate. There are other water sports, like hydroplanes, surfing and so on.
除了游泳，潜水现在在中国越来越受欢迎。在中国南方的部分海岸旅游地点出现了潜水训练班。花上几百元你就可以参加正规的潜水训练。通过考试后你会得到一张证书。还有其他的水上运动，像水上划艇、冲浪等。

➢ What are the advantages and disadvantages of tourism?
发展旅游业的利弊有哪些？

答 Tourism is now a big business in China, creating employment and money. It is considered a smokeless industry, for it causes no air pollution. Tourism helps develop the local economy because tourists are most likely to buy souvenirs wherever they go. It is necessary to develop tourism, for it contributes a lot to increased understanding between nations. On the other hand, it also gives rise to a number of problems. For instance, it becomes a burden to our inefficient transportation system. Too many tourists and bad management also create problems for the environment. And over exploitation destroys the natural beauty.
现在在中国，旅游业是一项大的产业，它创造了很多就业机会和资金。它被称为“无烟产业”，因为没有空气污染。旅游业促进了当地商业的发展，因为游客无论走到哪里都喜欢买一些纪念品。发展旅游业对于促进不同国家人们的相互了解非常必要。另一方面，它也带来了很多问题。过多的游客和对游客的管理不善造成了环境问题。过度的开发破坏了美丽的大自然。

➢ What are some ways people like to travel in your country?
在你的国家人们喜欢采用哪些旅行方式？

答 Although a lot of people travel independently nowadays, like backpacking, I would say that package tours are the most popular way of traveling. I guess we like to be with a group of people when we travel. Also, we are still a bit nervous about doing things by ourselves. Another popular way of traveling is renting a car and driving to some place in a group. It gives you a bit more freedom.

尽管现在许多人都独自旅游，比如自助旅游，但组团旅游仍然是最受欢迎的旅游方式。我想我们都喜欢和很多人一起旅游。而且自己冒险做某些事情的时候，我们会感到紧张。另一种很受欢迎的旅游方式是团队租车到某一地点旅游。那样会给你更大的自由。

➢ What do you think of the environmental problems in China?
你对中国的环境问题怎么看？

答 The environmental problems are getting more and more serious. Well, as far as I am concerned, I think the problems are solvable if we work together. I think also that people should be aware of the problems. Every person should have a sense of responsibility.
环境问题越来越严重。就我而言，如果我们一起努力，环境问题是可以解决的。人们需要认识到这个问题。每个人都应该有责任感。

➢ How has tourism changed in China?
中国的旅游业有什么样的变化？

答 I think tourism has become very popular in China and is now a big business. More and more people are taking an interest in traveling. This means that many cities have changed a lot to accommodate more tourists. Take Xi'an as an example. Tourism has become one of the major industries there, and so a lot of shops now carry souvenirs as well as other things.
我认为在中国，旅游已经变得非常流行，而且现在已经成为一个大产业。越来越多的人对旅游感兴趣。这就意味着许多城市为了能够容纳更多的游客都做了很大的改变。以西安为例，旅游业已经变成那里的一个主要产业，有许多商店专门经营纪念品和其他一些东西。

建筑

Describe a building in your hometown.
You should say:
where it is
how often you visit it
what makes it so beautiful
and explain why you want to talk about it.

Three Pagodas of Chongsheng Temple is commonly known as Dali Three Pagodas, and it is located in the Chongsheng Temple, northwest of Dali City, Yunnan Province. It is a major national treasure under preservation. Standing like three legs of a tripod, the Chongsheng Three Pagodas were built of brick a thousand years ago. Straight and towering,

the quadrangular Qianxun Pagoda, the main one, was exquisitely constructed, with multiple tiers of eaves. It has 16 storeys. In the central part of each facade, a shrine was built and a Buddha statue of white marble was installed. The two other pagodas are solid and beautiful, and octagonal shaped. Coated with white clay, and carved with shrines, Buddha statues, lotus flowers, etc. on each story, the pagodas look elegant and stately. On top of the pagodas are placed three bronze gourds, representing of the ethnic style.

崇圣寺三塔又称大理三塔，位于云南大理的西北部崇圣寺内，是全国重点保护文化遗产。崇圣三塔有如三足鼎立，是一千年前用砖砌成的。主塔是四边形的千寻塔，直立高耸，建造精巧，为多檐式房顶，总共 16 层。每面的中央部分都建有神殿，内供奉白色大理石佛像。另外两座塔坚固美丽，为八角造型，每层都涂有白泥、雕刻有神殿、佛像、莲花等，使塔看起来神圣庄严。塔的顶部放有三个铜葫芦，象征少数民族风格。

➢ What impression do you have when you visit ancient buildings?
当您参观古代建筑时您有什么印象？

答 I remember our ancestors and think about what happened in those buildings.
我会回忆起我们的祖先，想象那些建筑里曾发生过什么事情。

➢ Will future generations value ancient buildings?
后代会重视古代建筑吗？

答 Well, it is hard to say. Ancient buildings are part of history, and they will still be there for thousands of years and even longer.
嗯，这很难说。古代建筑是历史的一部分，它们还将存在上千年的时间甚至更长。

➢ Is it necessary for us to protect ancient buildings? Why?
我们有必要保护古代建筑吗？为什么？

答 Yes, I think it is necessary because they are witnesses of our history.
是的。我认为有必要，因为它们是历史的见证人。

➢ What changes will be brought to the city if there are ancient buildings?
如果城市内有古代建筑的话，会对城市有什么影响？

答 People will think more about history, and local people will be proud of the city in which they are living. For example, Beijing people are so happy to talk about the Summer Palace, one of the most famous historical sites.
人们会更多地思考历史，当地人们会为他们居住的城市而感到自豪。比如说，北京人就很乐意去谈论当地很有名的名胜古迹——颐和园。

➢ What's the difference between the buildings now and the ones of 20 years ago?

现在的建筑和 20 年前的有什么区别？

答 The style has changed greatly. Also nowadays there are more high buildings than before. The structure is modern and stylish.
风格有很大的改变。现在涌现出更多的高层建筑，结构更有时尚个性。

➢ Why do people like famous buildings?
为什么人们喜欢著名的建筑？

答 People can do some research about those famous buildings and talk about the construction principles. They are also impressed by the fantastic skills of the craftsmen.
通常人们可以对一些著名的建筑作一些研究，并且谈论建筑原理。他们很欣赏建造工人精湛的工艺。

➢ Are there any ancient buildings in your hometown?
你的家乡有什么古代建筑吗？

答 Yes, there are many buildings of the Qing Dynasty in my hometown. There are ancient temples, palaces and tombs.
有。我的家乡有很多清朝的建筑，有古代的寺庙、宫殿和陵墓。

➢ Can you describe the home you live in?
你可以描述一下你住的地方吗？

答 I live in an apartment. It is not very big but rather clean and cozy. There're three bedrooms with two bathrooms and a kitchen.
我住在公寓里，不大但干净温馨。有三个卧室、两个洗手间和一间厨房。

➢ What's the difference between houses and flats?
别墅和公寓有什么区别？

答 A house is bigger and usually has a garden, while a flat is much smaller, and just one part of a high building.
别墅更大，通常带有花园；公寓相对来说小很多，只是高层建筑的一部分。

学校

Describe one of the schools you have attended.
You should say:
where it is
when you studied there
what you remember about it
and explain your pleasure of learning there.

Well, I'd like to talk about my former middle school, which is located in Haidian District, Beijing. I spent 6 years altogether there.

What I remember clearly is the big gate of the sohool, which was regularly opened and closed. We would wait there patiently to get in. The building was fairly large, and the entrance was typically wide with some important pictures of important historical figures. What I like best was the playground. We had no football field, but only two basketball courts, and at the side there was a corridor where kids could play ping-pong.

I also remember the dreadful teacher's staff room, which was a place no student wanted to be in. It was lined with small desks and tall stacks of paper.

I think I can still remember all these things many years later, because it is the place where I was most affected, since I really started to grow up there. It is like a second home, and I experienced so many different emotions there. It contains some of my best and worst memories. When I entered the school, I could never have imagined life beyond middle school. Now that I am going to university it seems like such a long time ago. I do miss it a lot, but I wouldn't want to return to that life since it was so structured and controlled. I prefer my life now as a high school graduate.

嗯，我讲讲我之前上过的中学，它坐落于北京海淀区，我在那儿总共学习了 6 年。

对于学校大门我记得很清楚，它每天准时开启和关闭，我们都需要耐心等待才能进入学校。学校的建筑物很大，入口处很空旷，挂着一些著名历史人物的照片。我最喜欢学校里的操场，我们没有足球场，只有两个篮球场，边上有通道，孩子们可以在那儿打乒乓。

我还记得那个糟透了的教师办公室，我们几乎不怎么去那，因为在那一张张小桌子上，老是堆满了很高的试卷。

我想在以后的日子里同样会记得这些事情，因为这是一个我备受影响的地方，是我真正开始成长的地方。它就像是我第二个家，那里也充满了我的酸甜苦辣，包括我得意和失意阶段。在我上这个学校的时候，我对中学以外的生活几乎没怎么想过。自从上了大学之后，才发现那样的生活距离现在已经好久了。我很怀念那时的生活，但是我不想回到那样的生活，因为那样的生活是如此的按部就班。我喜欢自高中毕业后现在的生活。

➢ Which one do you prefer: the school with single-sex schools or schools with boys and girls?
你喜欢哪种类型的学校？男女分校还是男女同校？

答 I have never been to a single-sex school. I prefer schools with girls and boys. I think when one is growing up, it is important to learn to deal with the opposite sex. If in a single-sex school, one misses the opportunity. And I think one is prone to some psychological problems

if living in an environment where there is only one sex.

我从来没进过只有单一性别的学校，我喜欢男女生混合的学校。我认为学会怎么处理与异性之间的关系对一个人的成长也是很重要的，在一个单一性别的学校里，我想就没机会学到了，而且，如果一个人生活在只有同性的环境里，也很容易出现心理上的问题。

➢ Do you think it good for children to learn musical instruments?

你认为孩子学习乐器有好处吗？

答 It depends. It is good to learn some musical instruments if the children are interested and able. It helps to develop intelligence and cultivate the artistic skills. But parents shouldn't force their children to do so.

这个因人而异，如果孩子对乐器感兴趣或有天赋的话，那么学习一些乐器是很好的。那样有助于发展孩子们的智力和培养他们的艺术情操，但是家长们不可以强迫自己的孩子去这么做。

➢ What's the most important quality in a good teacher?

好老师最重要的素质是什么？

答 I think a good teacher should understand the psychology of students. It doesn't matter how much knowledge the teacher has. But he or she should be good at teaching students how to learn. And a good teacher should be honest and sincere.

我想一个好老师首先应该很好地了解学生的心理，一个老师有多渊博不重要，但更重要的是教会学生怎样学习，老师还应该要为人正直真诚。

➢ Why do some people choose being teacher as their career?

为什么有些人选择当老师？

答 I think being a teacher is a noble and respectable career in China. The status of teachers is rising. Teachers' income is much higher than before. I think these advantages encourage more people to choose this career.

我想，在中国，教师是个体面和受人尊敬的职业，教师的地位也在不断地提高。教师的收入也比以前高了好多，我想这些优势都促使了很多人想成为教师。

➢ What kinds of schools are there in China?

中国有什么类型的学校？

答 Schools are mostly state-owned in China. They are public schools funded by the state. Some private schools are appearing now, including primary schools and colleges. They are more expensive. There are fewer students in these schools.

中国绝大多数的学校都是国家办的，它们都是政府投资办的公立学校。但现在也出现了包括小学、大学在内的许多私立学校。它们的学费更昂贵，这样的学校只有很少的学生。

第三周

第二、三部分常考话题（2）

——地点及业余生活（2）

- 地　点（2）
- 业 余 生 活

地点（2）

Day 1 图书馆、购物中心、餐厅

图书馆

Describe your favorite library.
You should say:
what it is
where it is
how often you go there
and explain why you like it.

As for my favorite library, I want to mention the Library of NSW. The library lies in a beautiful city, Sydney. Outside of the library, there is a statue of Shakespeare, who is the most eminent writer in Britain. Stepping into the library, you will find a world map carved on the floor. The library is supposed to be a perfect combination of modern technology and traditional culture. You can find computers and other kinds of modern equipment around each corner of the library. They are designed for people to check the latest information. Another attractive characteristic of the library is that every Australian can check out his family tree there. In the middle of the library, there are hundreds of bookshelves. Readers can find as many as one thousand categories of books. And it is said that more than one million books, ranging from the 17th century to the 21st century are kept in the library. On the third floor, there lies a show room, where many pictures and journals on how British migrants went to Australia are in stock. Most of the volunteers working there are old people and they enjoy talking to you about the history of Australia. The first time I went there, I was deeply impressed by its abundant books, and I always did researche there when I was studying in Australia.

谈到我最喜欢的图书馆，我想说的是澳大利亚新南威尔士的图书馆。它坐落在风景优美的悉尼。图书馆外面是英国最杰出的作家莎士比亚的雕像。踏进馆内，你会发现地板上刻着一张世界地图。这座图书馆可以说是现代科技和传统文化完美结合的典范。你可以在每个角落发现计算机和其他现代设备。这些设备是为那些喜欢查询最新信息的人而设计的。它另一个吸引人的地方是，每个澳大利亚人都可以在这里查到他们的族谱。在图书馆的中间，有数百个书架。

读者能找到多达一千种的书籍。据说，从 17 世纪到 21 世纪的 100 多万本书收藏于此，图书馆的第四层有一间展厅，这里收藏的图片和航海日记展示了英国移民是如何到达澳大利亚的。在这里服务的绝大部分志愿者都是老人，他们热心地为你介绍澳大利亚的历史。第一次到那时，我便深深地折服于它大量的藏书。而留学澳大利亚期间，我也总去那里学习。

➢ What kind of books do you like best?
你最喜欢什么类型的书？

答 I like reading biographies of well-known people. They teach me something about history. And I also learn about others' ideas and life styles. Sometimes I find that their lives are even stranger than those of people in fictional stories.
我喜欢读名人自传，是他们告诉我一部分历史，同时也让我了解了他们的思想和生活方式。有时我发现他们的生活甚至比小说故事里人物的生活更奇怪。

➢ What are the advantages and disadvantages of reading books for entertainment compared with watching TV or films?
作为娱乐，读书与看电视或看电影相比，有什么优点和缺点？

答 I think the main advantage of reading books is that they do a lot for our imaginations. Reading is more challenging and we have to work harder to gain knowledge. TV is less challenging and doesn't make us think as much. But the main disadvantage is that books just take too much time to get through. TV is more convenient and efficient, and that's why I think so many people like it.
我觉得读书的主要好处是它们对于我们的想象更富冲击力，我们必须努力学习才能获得知识，这样更具挑战性。电视相对就缺乏挑战性，我们也不需要思考太多。但是读书最大的缺点是太花费时间去消化了，电视则更方便和有效，我想那也是很多人喜欢看电视的原因。

➢ Is reading popular with young people in your country?
在你们国家，年轻人很喜欢阅读吗？

答 No. I'd say that it's getting less popular. There are just so many other things to do that we don't really have to rely on books for entertainment. I think TV is the main reason. It is just more efficient and easier on the brain to watch a show than read a book.
不是的，读书似乎变得不怎么流行。除了读书外，有很多可以娱乐消遣的。我认为电视是主要消遣对象，比起读书，看电视更方便和容易接受。

购物中心

Describe a shopping center.
You should say:
what it is
what can be bought there
why you like to go there
and explain what is special about it.

I began to like the store the instant I stepped into the large hall on the first floor. Located in Zhong Guan Village, Ding Hao (meaning "the best" in English) Electric Store consists of twin buildings with four floors rented to hundreds of separate small shops. Unlike other stores dealing with similar businesses, Ding Hao is more spacious and brighter, and what's more attractive is that the first floor of the store is decorated like a product fair—you can see almost all the latest products of those well-known companies such as Sony, Dell, etc. It doesn't matter whether you buy the goods or not, the sales assistants will politely introduce their products to you, amazes you with which the rapid development in this field. In addition, there are activities held by some brands to promote their products, which will enable you to buy them at lower prices. I bought a MP3 player there last year, and it still works well. At weekends, I'd like to go to the store with friends just for window-shopping to get the latest information on computers, digital cameras, CDs, etc.

从我站在一层的大厅那一刻起我便开始喜欢上这个商城了。鼎好（英文意思为"最好的"）电子商城位于中关村，由两栋四层建筑组成，内有几百家独立的小商店。与其他电子商城不同的是，鼎好更宽敞也更明亮，尤其是它的一层，俨然一个产品交易会，几乎所有知名品牌的最新产品都可在这里看到，比如索尼、戴尔等。不管您买不买东西，导购都会耐心为您介绍他们的产品，使您为这个领域的高速发展而惊叹。此外，一些品牌经常有一些促销活动，这样您便可以用更低的价格买到心仪的产品。去年我在鼎好买了个 MP3，现在仍然很好用。每逢周末，我便喜欢和朋友结伴去逛这家商城，以获取计算机、数码相机和 CD 等产品最新的资讯。

➢ Is the customer service in department stores satisfactory?
百货商店的客服令人满意吗？

答 I think it depends on how good the department store is, but generally speaking, the post-sale service of some big department stores satisfies people. They will refund your money if the product is of bad quality.

我认为这取决于百货商场的好坏，但一般来说，一些大型百货商场的售后服务令人满意。如果商品质量不好，它们可以办理退货。

➢ What is the difference between the shopping habits of the elderly and youth?
老年人和年轻人购物习惯有何不同？

答 Well, young people tend to buy cute and fashionable things although they may not be very useful. Older people prefer to buy things that are guaranteed and good quality.
呃，年轻人更喜欢买一些可爱且时尚的东西，尽管这些东西不是很实用；老年人则喜欢买质量有保障的东西。

➢ What are the living standards of Chinese people like nowadays?
现在中国人的生活水平怎么样？

答 Well, with the development of our society, the living standards of Chinese people have been improved significantly. So, nowadays, more and more people can afford to buy some expensive goods.
呃，随着我们社会的进步，中国人的生活水平有很明显的改善。所以现在越来越多的人可以买得起一些贵重的物品。

➢ How can a store attract people?
一家商店怎么能吸引顾客？

答 A good department store should provide clients with various brands of goods, because people may have different demands. Also, whether the shop assistants are kind or not is a very important feature.
一家好的百货商店应为顾客提供不同品牌的商品，因为每个人的需求不同。另外，售货员的态度好坏也是很重要的。

➢ How have department stores changed in recent years?
近些年百货商场有什么变化？

答 The most significant change is that there are more goods available in department stores nowadays. Additionally, the service of the shop assistants has improved greatly. You can always get satisfactory service there. And the shop assistants will sincerely give you some recommendations when you plan to buy something. However, in the past, salespeople were very indifferent and arrogant.
最明显的变化是现在商场里有更多的商品可供选择。此外，售货员的服务态度也有明显改进。您可以在百货商场得到满意的服务。当您计划买一些东西时，售货员会真诚地为您推荐。但

是在过去，售货员态度很冷漠且傲慢。

➢ Will shops continue to exist in the future?
在未来，商场还会继续存在吗？

答 Yes, I think so. And I think small stores should be built in neighborhoods. This way, it will be very convenient for people to buy things that they need urgently. They needn't drive to a department store, which may not be very near.
是的，我认为会。并且我觉得应该在住宅附近建一些小的商店。这样的话，人们需要买一些急需品时就很方便。他们不再需要开车去很远的百货商场。

➢ What's the difference between shopping malls and shops?
购物中心和商店有什么区别？

答 Well, I think you have a wider selection in a shopping mall, but a shop can be very convenient.
呃，我认为购物中心的选择面更大，但小的商店会给您提供极大的便利。

➢ How can shopping malls develop in the future?
未来的购物中心将会怎么发展？

答 Well, purchasers will ask for their goods to be delivered to their homes. Sometimes they will order things in advance.
呃，买家将会要求将他们购买的物品直接快递到家。有时他们将提前预订一些东西。

➢ What do you think of online shopping?
您怎么看待网上购物？

答 Well, many consumers are shopping this way now, but I think we should pay attention to the security of payment. After all, online shopping is not still verified. We should learn how to protect ourselves.
现如今很多消费者选择网上购物，但我认为我们应在付款的安全问题上提高警惕。毕竟，网上购物仍然不是很合理，我们应学会怎么保护自己。

➢ Do you think men or women like to go shopping?
您认为男人喜欢购物，还是女人喜欢购物？

答 Well, it's women's nature to go shopping. They think it's kind of relaxing. When they go shopping, they forget their worries and troubles.
呃，女人天生喜欢购物，她们把购物当作一种消遣。当她们购物时，她们忘记了一切烦恼与忧愁。

餐厅

Describe the restaurant that you like best.
You should say:
the name of the restaurant
where it is
why you like it
and explain what is special about it.

Food is very important to everyone, and sometimes it determines our health and life. I really care about what I eat because I have a sensitive stomach. The food I like must be unique and special, and my friends always joke that I am picky. Some people often go to different restaurants for a change, but not me. I am a regular customer of a small restaurant, which is called “Home”. It’s located quite close to my home. As the name suggests, it’s a place with a very cozy atmosphere and whenever you go there, you feel at ease. I often go there with my friends on weekends, and most of the time the customers are regulars. The waiters and waitresses can remember your taste without mistake, which is amazing. I am very particular about food, and I don’t like ginger or garlic, which are the two basic elements of Chinese cuisine. I always get mad in other restaurants because they always put in these two ingredients, but here I can relax. They cook the food just as you want.

食物对每个人都很重要，有时它决定了我们的健康和生活。我对吃非常重视，因为我的胃很敏感。我喜欢的食物必须是独一无二的，所以我的朋友总是开玩笑说我是一个美食家。有些人可能经常到不同的餐厅去寻求改变，但我却经常光顾一个叫“家”的小餐厅。它离我家非常近。顾名思义，这是一个很温馨的地方，每当你去那里时你都会感到很安心。我经常在周末与我的朋友们光顾那里，那里的客人也大都是常客。那里的服务员可以准确无误地记住你的品味，让人感到非常了不起。我对食物很挑剔，生姜和大蒜这两个中餐最基本的配料我是不吃的。在其他餐厅他们总会把这两种配料加到菜肴中，让我十分恼火。但在这里，你可以放宽心。他们煮的食物，正是你想要的。

➢ What are the effects of the scientifically developed foods on the growth of the population in the world?
科学生产食物对于世界人口的增长有什么影响？

答 I don’t think there is a relationship between these two.
我不觉得这两者之间有关系。

➢ What do you think of fast food in people’s lives?

您怎么看在人们的生活中的快餐呢？

答 The pace of life is faster than it used to be, and fast food can help as adapt to this change. The advantage of fast food is evident. With the acceleration of our pace of life, people have less time for their meals. Therefore, many of them rely on fast food because they don't have to wait for a long time for service.

现在的生活节奏比以往都要快，快餐恰恰能够适应这种变化。所以快餐的优势是显而易见的。伴随着我们生活节奏的加快，人们用餐的时间越来越少。因此，人们绝大多数依赖于快餐，因为他们可以省去很长的等待用餐时间。

➢ What do you think about science in food processing?

您怎么看科学在食品加工中起到的作用？

答 Scientific quality standard systems are important because they can keep us healthy, and greatly in crease food production. You can have various types of vegetables in your dishes.

科学的质量标准体系是很重要的，因为它可以保证我们的健康，并可以使我们的粮食生产大大地增加，使您的菜肴里可以有更多不同种类的蔬菜。

➢ What do you think about scientificly developed foods?

您怎么看科学化生产食物？

答 Nobody knows about the effects of it. The government should take some measures to encourage farmers to involve more scientific technology in their farming. On the other hand, it's still up in the air whether the scientific products have the same internal structure in their cells, and if they have the same nutritional value as traditional products.

还没有人知道它的影响。政府应该采取一些措施，鼓励农民更多地在耕作中使用科学技术。另一方面，科学化生产出的食物在细胞内部结构是否相同、是否含有与传统食物同样多的营养还有待论证。

➢ What suggestion do you want to give for it?

对此，您想给出什么建议？

答 I hope scientists will be very prudent about their experiments. In one way, scientists should experiment more in this field to raise the output. On the other hand, they should also investigate whether they have some side effects, such as loss of nutrients and the destruction of land.

我希望科学家们可以十分慎重去进行他们的实验。一方面，科学家应该在这一领域进行更多

的实验从而提高产量；另一方面，他们也应调查是否同时也会带来一些副作用，如营养的损失和土地的破坏。

Day 2 酒吧、公寓／房屋、房间

酒吧

Describe a bar where you like to go.
You should say:
what the name of the bar is
where it is
what is special about it
and explain why you like to go there.

I often go to a bar located near Sanlitun Street in Chaoyang District. It's called Blue Moon. Unlike other bars, which are very noisy, the music played in this bar is very soft and relaxing. You can talk with your friends or play games with them under the candlelight. I especially like this bar because they hold an entertaining game among customers every weekend. For example, four customers will be invited to participate in a beer drinking competition. The first one to finish two mugs will be given a prize. At that time, everyone is laughing and cheering. I feel that all my pressure from work is gone, and I really love this kind of feeling. So I often go to this bar and enjoy my time.

我经常去朝阳区三里屯附近的一家名叫“蓝月”的酒吧，那里不像其他酒吧那样嘈杂，而是播放着舒缓和轻松的音乐。你可以在烛光下和你的朋友聊天，或是玩游戏。我特别喜欢这家酒吧，因为它在每个周末举行一些顾客参与的娱乐活动。比如说，四名客人应邀参加喝啤酒比赛，第一个喝完两杯的人将会得到奖品。那时，所有的人都会大笑和欢呼。我觉得我所有的工作压力得到了释放，我很喜欢这种感觉。所以我经常去这家酒吧，享受这快乐时光。

➢ Do Chinese people like going to bars?
中国人喜欢去酒吧吗？

答 I don't think so. Only some office clerks working in companies like going to bars. Old people don't like bars because they think they're too noisy.
我觉得不是这样，只有一些公司的白领喜欢去酒吧。老人不喜欢这样的地方，他们觉得太吵了。

➢ How often do you go to bars?
你多长时间去一次酒吧？

答 Once a week. On Friday evening or Saturday evening.
一星期一次，在星期五的晚上或星期六的晚上。

➢ Do you think going to bars is a kind of entertainment?
你认为去酒吧也是一种娱乐吗？

答 Yes. I believe so. The pressure of modern society is very intense. We must find some outlet. Otherwise we may have some psychological disease. Going to bars gives me the chance to shout and laugh till I feel refreshed.
是，我觉得是这样。现代社会的压力是很大的。我们必须找一个释放压力的地方。否则，我们将会得一些心理疾病。去酒吧可以给我一个大笑大喊的机会，直到我觉得轻松下来。

➢ How has entertainment changed in recent years?
近些年娱乐有什么变化？

答 Twenty years ago, going to the cinema and listening to the radio were the only entertainment we had. Not many families had TV. But nowadays we have various forms of entertainment. We can choose what we like. For example, we can go to concerts, discos or sing in a karaoke club.
20 年前，去电影院和听广播是我们仅有的娱乐活动。没有很多的家庭有电视。但是现在，我们有各种各样的娱乐方式。我们可以选择我们喜欢的方式。比如说，我们可以去听音乐会、去舞厅跳舞或者去歌厅唱歌。

公寓 / 房屋

Describe your apartment or house.
You should say:
where it is
how long you have lived there
what rooms and furniture it has
and explain why you like it.

The apartment I live in now is located in Haidian District and it's in a very clean and convenient neighborhood. I've lived there for about three years. We used to live in a brick house, in a courtyard, but my father's business began to do very well, so now we can afford a

better place.

There are 3 bedrooms in the apartment. One is for my father and mother, and another is for me. The third bedroom is used as a guest room. The apartment is about a hundred square meters, and it has a large living room and two bathrooms — one is in my parents' room. We have some comfortable chairs and a fairly large TV in the living room. We also have a stereo and a karaoke machine. I should mention that the kitchen is quite large compared to many other houses because we extended it by knocking out the wall of another room. My mother likes large kitchens because she says she wants a comfortable place to cook.

Frankly speaking I don't like the apartment very much, even though it is much larger and cleaner than our previous place. I think I got too attached to my previous house. I grew up there and knew many children in the neighborhood. We played in the courtyard after school, till the mothers called out our names to have dinner. But here we know nobody. Every door is locked inside and people seldom exchange greetings. I think it's important to have friendly neighbors.

我现在住的房子在海淀区，那里有很清静、很方便的邻里氛围。我住那里大概有三年了。以前我们是住在一个院子里的砖房里，但是由于我爸爸生意做得好，我们就可以住上更好的房子了。

这套房总共有三间卧室，一间为我爸妈的卧室，一间为我的卧室，另外一间是为客人准备的。这套房大概有 100 平方米，里面有一间大的客厅和两个浴室——其中我爸妈房间里有一个浴室。我们有非常舒适的椅子，中间有台相当大的电视机。我们还有音响设备和卡拉 OK 设备。与很多家庭比起来，我们有相对较大的厨房，因为打通了另外一间房子的墙。我妈妈喜欢大厨房，她说她想要有个非常舒适的做饭环境。

老实说，我并不是十分喜欢我的新家，尽管它比之前的房子大多了，而且干净多了。我想我更喜欢先前的家。我是在那里长大的，在那里我也认识了很多邻居家的孩子们。放学后我们总一起在后院玩耍，直到妈妈叫我们吃饭为止。但是在这里，我们不认识任何人，每家每户都紧锁着门，人们很少相互问候。我觉得有友好的邻里关系是非常重要的。

➢ Do you know your neighbors? What are their houses like?
你认识你的邻居吗？他们的房子怎么样？

答 I don't know my neighbors very well because we usually lock our doors and don't visit each other often. Their flats are almost the same as mine, two or three-bedroom flats with a

balcony. In fact, in cities, most flats are the same in one building.

我并不太知道我的邻居们，因为我们通常都会关上自己房子的门，不经常串门。他们的房子大都和我们的一样，两到三个卧室外加一个阳台。事实上，在城市中同一座楼里的每套房都是一样的。

➢ What are some differences between the north and south in architecture?

北方和南方在建筑上有什么不同？

答 First, the buildings in the north are mostly flat-roofed, while they are steep-roofed in the south. It's because there is more rainfall in the south. In addition, the main rooms in the buildings in the north face the south in order to get more sunshine.

首先，北方的房子大都是平顶的，而南方的房子都是斜顶的，因为南方的雨水比较多。此外，北方房子的主房大都朝南，为的是摄取更多的阳光。

➢ What kinds of buildings are popular in your hometown? Do you think they'll change in the future?

你的家乡什么建筑最流行？你认为未来会有变化吗？

答 The 5 or 6 story flat buildings are popular in my hometown. They were usually built in the 70's or 80's in the last century. I think they'll be replaced by higher buildings in the future. The inner facilities will be improved.

在我的家乡，五、六层高的房子居多，它们大多建造于 20 世纪的 70、80 年代。我认为将来它们会被更高层的房子所取代，里面的设施也会改善。

➢ What are some advantages and disadvantages of living with parents? Do you plan to move out?

和父母一起住的利与弊有哪些？你打算搬出来住吗？

答 I think I can get better care when living with my parents. My mother always prepares dinner when I come back from school. But I sometimes feel restricted at home. There is not enough freedom or privacy. I plan to move out to live alone after graduation. I want to have an independent life.

和爸妈住一起我会得到更好的照顾，放学回来后我就可以吃到妈妈早已准备好的晚餐。但是有时在家我觉得会有点拘束，自由或隐私就不是那么多了。毕业后我打算出去住。我想过独立的生活。

➢ Can you imagine what rooms will be like in the future?

你能想象出未来的房间会是什么样吗？

答 Frankly speaking, it's hard to imagine because technology develops too fast. I think generally they'll be more comfortable. The facilities in rooms will be more modern. They'll be computerized. When the owners are out, the rooms will be able to manage themselves.

老实说，这个很难想象，毕竟技术发展太快了。总之，它们会变得更舒适，屋里的设备会更现代，更多地将由电脑控制。当主人不在家的时候房子可以由它们自己来控制。

房间

Describe one of your rooms.
You should say:
what it is
what it looks like
what you often do in the room
and explain why you like it.

I like my reading room best. It faces the south, so it has adequate natural daylight. It's a spacious room so I made three of the walls into bookshelves. The third wall has a big window. The window extends to the floor, which is really delightful. I have a multi-functional desk in the room with a computer on top of it. Except the desk, the only furniture is a comfortable couch, which holds me like a cup.

I often read books and get online in my room. No one disturbs me when I'm there. Sometimes I enjoy a cup of tea or coffee when I'm reading. If I need to relax, I can stroll to the window, do a little stretching, and appreciate the scenery in the garden downstairs.

My reading room is like my paradise. I feel like a king when I'm there reading my favorite books or chatting online with my old buddies. I like it a lot.

我最喜欢我的书房。它面朝南，白天有充足的光线。房间宽敞，在其中三面墙上，我自制了书柜，另一面墙上有一个大的落地窗户，我非常喜欢这一点。在房间里摆了一张多功能桌，上面有一台电脑。除了桌子，唯一的家具是像杯子一样的沙发，能把我完全装进去，坐上去非常舒适。

我经常在房间里读书和上网。在房间里面没人会打扰我。有时候读书时，我喜欢喝杯茶或者是咖啡。如果我需要放松，我会来到窗户前，做一个小小的伸展运动，然后欣赏一下楼下花园的景色。

我的书房就像天堂，在那里阅读自己喜欢的书或者上网与老友聊天的时候，我就像一个国王一样。我太喜欢我的书房了。

➢ What kind of place do Chinese people live in?
中国人民都生活在什么样的地方？

答 Some people live in bungalows which are inherited from their ancestors. Others live in flats, which are located in the city.
有些人住在平房，这些平房继承自他们的祖先；其他人则居住在城市的单元楼里。

➢ What kind of places do Chinese people like to live in?
中国人喜欢居住在什么样的地方？

答 They prefer spacious rooms with a lot of sunshine. They also want their place to be close to bus stops or convenience stores.
他们更喜欢宽敞并且有足够阳光的房间。同时他们也希望他们生活的地方接近汽车站或一些便利店。

➢ Do you like this kind of place?
您喜欢这样的地方吗？

答 Sure. I also want my home to be located in a tranquil place. I don't like noisy communities.
当然。我也希望我的家安置在一个宁静的地方。我不喜欢嘈杂的社区。

➢ What are the advantages and disadvantages of living with your family?
与您的家人一起生活有什么优点和缺点？

答 You can get some support and help from them. They can take care of you when you fall sick. You do not feel lonely because you can chat with them. But, you also don't have freedom. For example, you have to go to sleep before midnight. You shouldn't come back home too late. There are too many rules and regulations.
你可以从他们那里得到一些支持和帮助。比如在你生病的时候，他们可以照顾你。你不会感到孤独，因为你可以与他们交谈。但是，你将不会有自由。举例来说，你必须在午夜前入睡，也不能回家太晚了，有很多规矩要遵守。

➢ Are you going to move out?
你会搬出去住吗？

答 I guess so. I want to be independent. If I always live with my parents, I will never really grow up.
我想会的。我想独立。如果总是和父母一起生活，我永远长不大。

➢ Do young people like living with elder people nowadays?

如今年轻人是否愿意和老人生活在一起？

答 I guess not. They have different habits. Young people want to stay up late and get up late, while elder people want to get up early. In addition, young people like listening to music with strong rhythms, and this can be a burden for the elderly.

我猜想不会。他们有不同的习惯。年轻人想晚睡晚起，而老人们想早起。此外，年轻人喜欢听节奏强烈的音乐，对于老年人这会是一个负担。

➢ What are some advantages and disadvantages of living with them?

与他们一起生活有什么优点和缺点？

答 You don't have to do housework because they will do everything for you, but they never stop nagging you about your behavior.

你不需要做家务，因为他们将为你做一切家务，但同时你也不能阻止他们对你的行为唠叨。

➢ Can you imagine what rooms will be like in the future?

你能想象出未来的房间是什么样的吗？

答 The facilities will become more advanced, and you will be able to use your computer to run everything at home.

设施将更为先进，并且您可以用您的计算机在家里做一切事情。

➢ What are some differences between the north and the south in terms of house and life styles?

北方和南方在住房和生活方式上有什么区别？

答 China is a large country, so there exist lots of differences in people's houses and life styles. The houses in the north are usually high buildings along streets, while the houses in the south are usually small buildings built along river banks, though there are some skyscrapers in downtown areas. As for life style, southerners prefer to eat light and sweet food, but northerners like salty food; people in the north go home early at night in winter, and they store a lot of stuff, especially pickled Chinese cabbage, for the whole winter, while people living in the south have colorful nightlife all the year around.

中国是一个大国，因此人们在住房和生活方式上存在许多不同。北方的住房通常是沿街的高楼，而南方往往是沿河岸边的小楼，尽管市区有一些摩天大楼。至于生活方式，南方人偏好吃清淡和甜的食物，但北方人则喜欢咸的食品；北方人在冬天晚上回家很早，而且储存很多物品，特别是为整个冬天准备的腌大白菜，而生活在南方的人们整年都有多姿多彩

的夜生活。

➢ Do young people nowadays live with their parents in China? How about you?
中国现在的年轻人会与他们的父母一起住吗？你的情况是什么样的？

答 Some young people nowadays live with their parents so as to save large sums of money. Their parents can help them to do some housework and look after their children. In my opinion, youngsters at the ages of sixteen to twenty-one might as well live with their parents because they're not old enough to support themselves, and their main task during this period of time should be their studies. After they can be financially independent from their parents, they can do more to repay their parents. But, I live in a flat of my own, and I think I can gain freedom to a great extent. Nevertheless, I usually visit my parents on weekends to enjoy the delicious dishes my mother cooks, and have a chat with my father.
如今一些年轻人与他们的父母住在一起是为了节省一大笔钱，而且父母可以帮他们做家务以及照顾孩子。在我看来，16 岁到 21 岁的年轻人可以和他们的父母住在一起，因为他们还不够年纪来养活自己，而且他们这段时间的主要任务应当是学习。在他们可以在经济上独立于他们的父母以后，他们可以再更多地回报父母。但就我而言，我住在我自己的公寓里面，我认为我可以拥有极大的自由。不过我经常在周末到父母家去享受妈妈做的美味菜肴，还跟爸爸聊聊天。

➢ What are some differences between the houses in the countryside and those in cities?
农村和城市的房子有什么不同？

答 People living in the countryside have more free space, and they usually build big houses in which there are many well-decorated rooms. The most important thing is that they have large yards for raising poultry, and beautiful gardens for planting vegetables. But even nowadays people in the country in the north still sleep on "kang", which is a kind of heated brick bed, while in cities, high buildings and skyscrapers occupy lots of space. People usually live in apartments or flats, in which there are living-rooms, dining-rooms, kitchens and toilets.
居住在农村的人们有更多的自由空间，而且他们通常建造拥有很多精装修房间的大房子。还有最重要的是，他们有很大的庭院饲养家禽和美丽的菜园来种菜。但即使在今天，北方农村的人们还是睡在“炕”上，这是一种加热的砖床，而在城市，高楼和摩天大楼占据了大量空间。人们通常居住在公寓房间或套房，里面有客厅、餐厅、厨房和厕所。

业 余 生 活

Day 3 体育运动、电影、电视节目

体育运动

Describe a physical exercise.
You should say:
what it is
when you do it
how often you do it
and explain what benefits it brings you.

I'm not fond of sports, but sometimes I skate. When I was a child, I would go with friends to skate on the ice. I liked the feeling of sliding from one side to the other. I felt as if I could fly. Unfortunately, my parents forbade me from ice skating after I fell into a hole dug by fishermen, and I almost lost my life. I didn't have any chances to skate until I entered university where I could skate in stadiums. Whenever I put on the skates and skate onto the ice, feeling the wind blowing against my face and hair, I forget all my worries and unhappiness. Skating has become a way for me recover from tiredness and pressure. I have made friends with some other people who also enjoy skating. We always get-together after we finish skating. Maybe I'm not skillful, but it really makes me feel great, and I do it regularly. I have a good figure and I attribute it to regular skating.

我不喜欢运动，但有时候滑冰。我小的时候，经常跟朋友去滑冰。我喜欢那种从一边滑向另一边的感觉。我感觉好像在飞。很遗憾的是，在我掉进一个渔夫凿的冰窟窿几乎丢了命之后，我父母禁止我去滑冰了。直到上了大学我才有机会在体育场里滑冰。无论何时我穿上冰鞋滑冰，感受风吹着我的脸和头发，我都会忘记所有的烦恼和不快。溜冰变成了我恢复精力以及释放压力的一种方式。我和同样喜欢这项运动的人交了朋友。我们总是在滑冰之后聚会。也许我还不熟练，但它让我感觉非常好，我定期去滑冰。我有好的身材，这应当归功于经常溜冰。

➢ What's the difference between the sports that men and women like?
男人和女人喜欢的运动有何不同？

答 Men tend to like sports that involve fierce competition, while women prefer exercises which are not tough. For example, men like playing football and basketball. In contrast, women

like doing aerobics and yoga.

男性倾向于喜欢包含激烈竞争的运动，然而女性更喜欢柔和的运动。比方说，男人喜欢足球和篮球，与之相反，女人喜欢有氧运动和瑜伽。

➢ Do you think people prefer to watch matches or play in matches?

你认为人们是否喜欢看比赛或参与比赛？

答 It depends. Some people wish to show that they are the best in competitions. Even though it's tiring, they can get a strong physique. Other people like me would rather sit in front of a television or in a stadium, watching others play.

这要看情况了。一些人希望在比赛中努力展现。尽管感到疲劳，但是他们可以得到强壮的体魄。然而有些人像我这样，他们宁可坐在电视机前或体育场里，看其他人比赛。

➢ Do people in your country regard sports as important?

你们国家的人注重运动吗？

答 Well, we do. We have a saying, "Improve people's physical health by promoting sports." At schools, we hold sport meets twice each year, and besides P.E. classes, we attend various training courses, such as swimming, skating and running.

嗯，是的。我们有一个口号是这样说的："发展体育运动，增强人民体质"。在学校，我们一年举办两次运动会，除了体育课，我们参加各种各样的培训课，比如游泳、滑冰、跑步。

➢ What's the relationship between sports and age?

运动和年龄的关系是什么？

答 For people who like sports, age doesn't play an important role, especially in popular sports. For example, a small boy, who is a soccer fan, can tell you the names of the athletes in most of the important teams. He has pictures of them and knows the results of large numbers of games.

对于那些喜欢运动的人来说，年龄不是那么重要，特别是在大众运动中。比如说，一个小男孩是个足球迷，能告诉你绝大部分重要的足球队里运动员的名字。他有他们的照片，还知道很多比赛的结果。

➢ What sports do Chinese people like?

中国人喜欢什么运动？

答 Table tennis, football, and basketball enjoy wide popularity in China. Also, gymnastics, swimming, and skating are popular.

乒乓球、足球和篮球在中国很普及。此外，体操、游泳和溜冰在公众中也很流行。

➢ When do you watch them?
你什么时候看体育比赛？

答 Normally, only in the evening or at weekends have I got time to watch sports on television.
通常，只有在晚上或在周末我才有时间在电视上看体育节目。

➢ How do people do fitness training in China?
在中国，人们如何进行健康锻炼？

答 Many people attend various training courses, doing aerobics, yoga or dancing. Others buy bodybuilding equipment to do exercises by themselves. For example, many people have treadmills at home, and they can go running any time.
绝大部分人参加各种各样的培训课程，做有氧运动、瑜伽或者学习跳舞。其他人买健身器材来锻炼。比如，很多人家里有跑步机，他们可以随时做运动。

➢ How often do you watch sports programs?
你多长时间看一次体育节目？

答 I don't always have time to watch sports programs, but if I know in advance that my favorite sports game will be replayed that evening, I will watch it. If there is a live broad cast of my favorite sports, I will also watch it on TV.
我不是总有时间看体育节目，但是如果我事先知道我最喜欢的体育比赛今晚将要重播，我会去看。如果有我喜欢的比赛现场直播节目，我也会看电视。

➢ What sports require a lot of courage to do?
什么运动需要很大胆量去做？

答 Car racing requires much more courage than other sports, for there is not only fierce competition but also the danger of crashing in this sport. While watching a car race, I can never help but hold my breath on seeing one car overtaking another.
赛车比其他运动需要更大的胆量，因为不仅仅是激烈的竞争，还有撞车的危险。每当我看赛车比赛时，看到一辆车超过另一辆的时候，我总是几乎无法呼吸了。

➢ Can you describe the sports facilities in your city?
你能形容一下你所在城市的体育设施吗？

答 Sports facilities now can be seen in almost every community in big cities. People can go swimming in a swimming pool or exercise in a gym. We've got stadiums to hold national

and international sporting events.

大城市里几乎在每个社区都可以看到体育设施。人们可以去游泳池游泳或去体育馆做运动。我们有举办全国性以及国际体育大赛的体育场。

➢ Do you think that there is strong competition between the players in sports?

你认为在比赛中参赛者之间有很大的竞争吗？

答 Yes, I believe so. As a player, each person hopes that he can show his best in the contest, thus strong competition is inevitable. Besides, nowadays being a champion not only means honor but also brings money.

是的，我相信是。作为一个参赛者，这样激烈的竞争是不可避免的。此外，成为一个冠军不仅意味着荣誉，还可以得到钱。

➢ Are advertisements necessary in sports events?

在体育比赛中，广告是有必要的吗？

答 Advertisements do a lot of good to the improvement of sports, and they help to make sports more enjoyable. I cannot imagine watching a football match without seeing advertising boards around the field. Advertisements mean money. With the help of advertisers, we pay less for each ticket. Players, organizers, and all the related groups can share the profits.

在改善体育运动当中广告是大有裨益的，它可以使运动变得更有乐趣。你很难想象在看足球赛时场地四周没有广告板。广告意味着钱，有了广告客户的帮助，我们就可付更少的钱买票。此外，运动员、组织者和所有相关的团体都可以分享盈利。

➢ What do you think of fitness training?

你怎么看健身训练？

答 By attending training under the guide of experts, we can stay in shape and have a strong body. It has become a modern way of modern life.

通过参加各种有专家指导的训练，我们可以保持好的体形，还可以拥有强壮的身体。这已经成为现代的一种生活方式。

➢ What were some popular sports ten years ago?

10 年前流行什么运动？

答 Ten years ago, table tennis was very popular. Also people played basketball or volleyball in their spare time.

10 年前，乒乓球非常受欢迎。另外，人们在休闲时间打篮球或排球。

➢ Do you think that sports stars should earn more money than other people?
你认为体育明星应当比其他人赚更多的钱吗？

答 Of course, they do earn more money than other people. Besides the income from their profession, the stars can make money from advertising. They allow the companies to use their names or images of them, and they are paid for this. They deserve all of this, for they have worked much harder than others before and after they became famous.
当然，他们比其他人挣得更多。除了职业上的收入以外，体育明星还可以通过做广告赚钱。他们有偿地授权公司使用他们的姓名或肖像。这些是他们应得的，因为在成名之前和成名之后他们比其他人付出了更多的努力。

电影

Describe the kind of film you like.
You should say:
what it is
how often you go to the cinema
what a good film should be like
and explain why you like this kind of film.

I love watching movies. My favorite is ghost movies or horror movies. There are a few from Hong Kong and Taiwan of China, but the best ones come from England and America.

I like ghost stories because they usually involve some tragic situation from the past. And because people don't know the full story, the ghosts usually just want to communicate some injustice. I can discuss the movies with friends or classmates. That's the great part about ghost movies because everyone likes to hear about them. I mean, comedies are hard to tell, and so are ethical movies because they involve a special mood. But if you tell a ghost story the right way, it is simple to make someone frightened.

I watch movies about two or three times a month, mostly on weekends. I'm a student and I do my work from Monday to Friday. I think a good movie firstly should be a good story. It must be fascinating and intriguing. If it is a love story it should be touching even if it is fictional. Then the actors and actresses' performance is essential. Good actors or actresses should put themselves into the story. They don't perform, but tell a real story.

我喜欢看电影，我最喜欢有关鬼故事的恐怖片。一些是来自中国香港和中国台湾的，但最好的是来自英格兰和美国的。

我喜欢鬼故事是因为它们是过去的悲剧，也因为人们不知道整个故事，故事里的鬼主人公通常与一些非正义做斗争。我能与朋友和同学一起讨论电影，那是欣赏鬼片重要的一部分，因为每个人都喜欢听。我的意思是喜剧片都很难讲，伦理片也是，因为它们涉及一种很特殊的情感，但是如果你讲鬼故事，就很容易吓到别人。

我一个月里看两到三部电影，通常是在周末的时候看。我是学生，周一到周五都要做作业。我觉得一部好电影首先要有一个好的故事情节，它必将是吸引人和启发人的。假如是爱情片的话，它必将是触动人心的，甚至是小说化的。男女演员的演技也很重要，好的演员应该将他们自己融入故事当中来。他们不是在作秀，而是在讲一个故事。

➢ What films did you like to watch when you were a child?
当你是小孩的时候，你喜欢看什么电影？

答 I used to like watching war movies when I was a child because their plots waren't complex and the severe scenes of fighting were exciting. In old war movies bad persons always died in the end. I liked the happy endings, when the enemies were defeated. After I grew up, I started going for ethical movies with touching stories. I like to analyze the personalities of the characters and try to find the deeper meaning in the stories.
孩童时代我喜欢看战争片，因为情节不是很复杂，而且打斗场面很刺激。在老的战争片里，坏人通常在最后结束生命，我喜欢敌人被击败的喜剧收场。长大后，我喜欢一些触动人心的伦理片。我喜欢分析主人公的性格，然后挖掘故事里更深层次的意义。

➢ Do you like foreign movies or Chinese movies?
你喜欢看外国电影还是中国电影？

答 Like most young people, I like foreign movies because they have better sound and visual effects. As we know, the budgets of most foreign movies are much higher than those of Chinese ones, which makes it possible for the film companies to make use of many modern techniques. Besides, I think many foreign film stars are prettier and better performers.
像大多数年轻人一样，我喜欢外国影片，因为它们有更好的声音和视觉效果。我们都知道，大多数外国影片的成本比国产的要高，这样就使电影公司能有使用现代技术的可能。此外，我觉得很多国外电影明星比国内的更好看，演技更高。

➢ Do you like movies with pretty actors and actresses?
你喜欢漂亮演员演的电影吗？

答 Yes, it is pleasant to watch pretty faces. At least it is a kind of visual enjoyment. But I also like movies with touching stories.

是的，好看的演员当然赏心悦目，至少是一种视觉上的享受。但是我也喜欢那些触动人心的电影。

➢ What are some differences between watching movies now and the past?
过去和现在看电影，有什么不同？

答 In the past, people had few chances to watch movies because there were only a dozen or so of movies produced every year. Many foreign movies were not allowed to enter Chinese cinemas. It was like a feast to watch a movie when I was a child. But now there are more and more cinemas with pretty good facilities. More local movies are produced, and the regulations on importing foreign movies have been loosened.
以前，人们很少有机会看电影，因为每年都只有十几部电影产出。很多外国电影那时是不允许引进中国市场的。当我还是个小孩的时候，看电影就是一件赏心快事。但现在越来越多设备精良的电影院建成，更多的当地电影被制作出来，引进外国电影的政策也放宽了。

➢ What famous film stars are there in your country?
你们国家有哪些著名影星？

答 Among the numerous film stars, I like the actress Gong Li best. She became well-known in 1987 after staring in a film directed by Zhang Yimou, *The Red Sorghum*. From then on she stared in various movies, performing the roles of concubine, prostitute, or common farmer women. Every time she was great.
在众多的电影明星当中，我最喜欢巩俐了。她在 1987 年因出演由张艺谋导演执导的电影《红高粱》而出名。自那以后，她出演过的各种角色，如情人、妓女、普通农村妇女，都很成功。

电视节目

Describe your favorite TV program.
You should say:
- what it is
- what its contents are
- who likes to watch it

and explain why you like it.

I would like to talk about a program, named *Outlook English Magazine*, on CCTV 10 Education and Science. This program is meant for English learning and entertainment in English. It introduces English culture, provides information about new fashions in English speaking countries, interviews celebrities in English, and also shares the happy experiences of learning English. The program is on every day except Sunday. It lasts about thirty minutes. This program is targeted at the audience who are interested in English learning and particularly

aimed at students who are studying in school. I like this program mainly for two reasons. First, the program is informative, covering various issues and topics, which are new and interesting to me. For example, it introduces the words related to the European Cup, plays the new album of West Life, and offers reviews of movies. I gain a lot of information from watching this program. Furthermore, I am greatly inspired by stories about English learning. I come to realize that most people encounter difficulties when learning English, and I am not alone. After listening to their stories, I understand how to handle the problems better and be more confident in the journey of learning English. This program is indeed entertaining and instructive.

我想谈一下中央 10 台科教频道一个名叫《希望英语杂志》的节目。这档节目意在英语学习及寓教于乐。它介绍英语文化、英语国家的新潮流，用英语访问名人，也分享学习英语的美妙经验。这个节目除周日外每天播出，播出时间约 30 分钟，目标观众是英语爱好者，尤其是在校学生。我喜欢这档节目有两个原因。第一，这个节目信息量大，包括许多我感兴趣的新话题。例如，它介绍欧洲杯的相关词汇，播放西域男孩的新专辑，回放电影。通过观看该节目我，学到了很多东西。此外，我被英语学习中的故事深深打动了。我逐渐认识到绝大多数人并不只是我在英语学习中会遇到很多困难。听完他们的故事，我知道怎样更好地处理问题，增强我在学习英语的征途中的信心。这一节目真是集娱乐性和启发性于一身。

➢ Do you think TV is important in your life?
电视节目在你的生活中重要吗？

答 Yes, I think so. TV entertains us and keeps us informed as well. As a kind of mass media, TV connects us to the outside world and tells us what's happening around us. But TV occupies too much of our time. We don't have enough time to develop other interests. Some children indulge too much in TV and become couch potatoes. I think parents should control the time the children spend watching TV. Many TV series contain violent or pornographic scenes, which should be forbidden on TV.
是的，电视不仅给我们带来娱乐，同时也给我们知识。作为大众传媒，电视使我们与外界紧密联系起来，并告诉我们周围发生的事。但是电视占据我们太多时间，这样我们就没有充足时间去发展我们的兴趣。有些孩子沉迷于电视而成为十足的“沙发王”。我觉得父母应该控制孩子看电视的时间。很多电视剧包含暴力和色情的东西，这些应该禁止在电视上播放。

➢ Do you think it good to use TV for educational purposes?
你认为电视适合教育目的吗？

答 Yes, I think so. To some degree TV can be a good teacher. Some science programs enrich our knowledge and help us understand the outside world without going out. Some education programs are good for those who have no chance to enter universities or colleges.

是，我想是的。某种程度上说，电视是一位很好的老师。一些科学节目丰富了我们的知识，即使不出门也可以了解到外面的世界；一些教育节目对于那些没机会上大学的朋友来说是非常有益的。

➢ What programs are popular in China?

什么节目在中国很流行？

答 Intelligent programs are getting popular recently. They are a type of program on which there are quizzes between participants several candidates. The one who can answer the most questions wins the final reward. I like watching this type of program, because I can learn a lot from it.

最近一些智力性的节目比较受欢迎。在此类节目中参赛选手进行一些小测试，答对题数最多者赢得最后的比赛。我喜欢看这类电视节目，因为在那里我可以学到很多。

➢ What do you think of violence on TV and in films?

你怎么看待电视和电影中的暴力镜头？

答 I'm very concerned about violence on TV. It's pretty bad and I think it affects the way people think. Children are getting more aggressive because they use these characters as models. I think the worst thing it teaches people is that justice can only come by force.

我非常关心电视中出现暴力的现象。这实在糟透了，它影响了人们的思维方式。孩子们更是受害者，他们会把那些角色作为自己的偶像。我想此类节目最大的坏处是，它告诉人们正义只能产生于暴力中。

Day 4 书、报纸、杂志、俱乐部、旅行

书

Describe the book you like best.
You should say:
what it is
who gave it to you
what the content is
and explain why you like it.

The book I'd like to talk about is a good little book: *Who Moved My Cheese*? It was written by Dr. Spencer Johnson of Harvard Business School. It's very short-about 90 pages, big type and lots of white space.

It tells the story of two mice and two little people trapped in a maze. All of them are looking for cheese. One of the little mice is good at sniffing, and noticing the changes in the environment. The other goes into action quickly rather than waiting to see how things turn out. The mice's way of looking for cheese is simple but effective. They finally find a new place full of cheese after they lost the first pile of cheese. When the two little people lose their cheese, they can't accept the fact. In the end one of them overcomes his fear and disappointment and managed to find the new place full of cheese, but the other little person does nothing but complain, so he finds nothing.

I like this book because it is instructive. It teaches us that one has to face changes in life positively and bravely. From the little mice's success we can see that if you keep things simple and stay in touch with reality you can do better. Another reason I like it is that it is so short and easy to read. You can finish it over the weekend.

It is said that this book has been considered one of the most influential and successful books on business ever published. It remained as a bestseller for over 2 years and sold more than 20 thousand copies.

我要谈的是哈佛商学院斯宾塞·约翰逊（Spencer Johnson）博士写的一本小书——《谁动了我的奶酪》。非常短——大概 90 页，字体很大，有许多空白。

它讲述的是被困在迷宫里的两只老鼠和两个矮人的故事，他们都在找奶酪，其中一只小老鼠嗅觉很灵敏，注意到了环境的变化，另一只老鼠行动果断。这两只老鼠寻找奶酪的方式简单而有效，在失去第一堆奶酪之后，它们最终找到下一个堆满奶酪的新地点。而当这两个矮人失去他们的奶酪时，他们接受不了这样的事实，最后，其中的一个人克服恐惧和沮丧找到了一个充满奶酪的新地点，但是另一个矮人除了抱怨什么也不做，所以他什么也没找到。

我喜欢这本书，因为它颇具教育性，它教育我们一个人必须积极勇敢地面对生活中的变化，从小老鼠的成功经验我们可以看到，如果你把事情简单化，并且正视现实，你就会做得更好。我喜欢它的另一个原因是它简单易懂，你一个周末就可以看完它。

据说这本书被认为是商业书籍出版以来最畅销的一本书，两年间一直是最畅销的书籍，目前销量已达到两万本以上。

➢ Do you like reading? When do you usually read?

你喜欢阅读吗？你经常什么时候阅读？

答 Yes, I like reading. I often read on weekends. Because, you know, as a high school student, I'm busy with my study on the week. There is so much homework. Weekends are the only time when I can enjoy my hobbies and read what I like, but not textbooks.
是的，我喜欢阅读。我经常在周末时阅读。你知道，作为大学生，我平时都很忙，有很多作业。只有在周末的时候我才可以做我感兴趣的事情，读我想读的东西，但不是课本。

➢ What are some differences between reading books and reading online?
读书跟在线阅读有什么区别？

答 I think they are vastly different. Reading books is kind of relaxing, but screen reading is not. I hate staring at the screen for hours. Aside from surfing the news or useful information, I seldom do the screen reading. I like lying in the sofa and holding a book.
我想它们之间有很大的不同，读书是一种放松，而通过电脑看东西则不是，我讨厌一盯着屏幕就是几个小时，除了搜索新闻和有用的信息之外，我很少在网上阅读东西，我喜欢躺在沙发上看书。

➢ What kind of books do you like reading?
你喜欢读什么样的书？

答 I like reading science fictions. It is like going into a mysterious world. They often involve knowledge about high technology, which is very interesting.
我喜欢读科幻小说，读科幻小说就像是进入一个神秘的世界，里面经常有令人着迷的高科技方面的知识。

➢ What are some differences between girls and boys in reading?
女孩和男孩在阅读方面有什么不同？

答 In my opinion, girls often like reading romantic stories. They may be moved to tears by the fictional stories, and sometimes they imagine they are the characters in the stories. Boys often like reading history and biographies. They like things that are more realistic.
我个人认为，女孩经常读一些比较浪漫的故事，她们会被小说中的故事感动得落泪，而且有时候，她们会把自己想象成故事中的人物。男孩经常阅读历史和人物传记，他们喜欢更现实一点的东西。

➢ At what age do Chinese children begin to read? What kind of books do they read?
中国的孩子多大开始阅读？他们都读什么书？

答 Most Chinese children begin to read before entering primary school because their parents hope they will have an early start in school. They usually read fairy tales with illustrations. They are interesting and simple to read. I read many fairy tales written by Anderson when I was a child. They impressed me deeply.

绝大部分中国孩子在他们进小学之前开始阅读，因为父母希望他们在上学前早点起步。他们经常看一些童话，童话故事既有趣又易读。我在儿时读过许多安徒生的童话，它们给我留下了深刻的印象。

➢ What influence does reading at an early age have?

在很小的年纪读书有什么影响？

答 I don't think it good to read at very early age. In fact children can't remember what they read at all. They may even hate reading if they are forced to do so.

我认为在很小的年龄就阅读并没有多大好处，事实上孩子根本就记不得他们读了什么，如果他们被强迫阅读，他们很可能从此厌恶阅读。

➢ What changes will happen in reading in the future?

未来在阅读方面会有什么变化？

答 I think people will read online more often. They will buy fewer books, which they are really interested in, for most books they can read online. There'll be more libraries, which are free to the public.

我认为人们会经常在网上阅读，他们仅仅买很少几本他们真正感兴趣的书，绝大部分都通过网上阅读。会有更多的公共图书馆向大众免费开放。

报纸、杂志

Describe your favorite newspaper or magazine.
You should say:
what it is
where you buy it
how often you read it
and explain why you like it.

During my leisure time, I always read an English magazine which is called *Reader's Digest*. I became very fond of it when I started university about three years ago. There is a variety of sections in this magazine, including sports, science, life, forum. My favorite section is called "English Garden" which is mainly about how to improve English. Every time I read it,

I turn to that section first. While reading it, I sometimes take notes, because I think this section is not only a kind of entertainment to me, but also provides some useful knowledge. Besides, whenever I have any problems with my English, from the meaning of a certain phrase to how to write a business letter, I can easily write to the editor of this section email, and then obtain some help.

在我闲暇时，我总会读一本叫《读者文摘》的英语杂志。当我三年前开始我的大学生生活时，我就喜欢这本杂志了。在这本杂志里有各种各样的部分，有体育、科学、生活、讨论区。我最喜欢的一个部分叫作“英语园地”，那主要是关于如何提高英语的。每次我读它的时，都会先翻到那个部分。当我读它的时候，有时候我会记一下笔记。因为我觉得这个部分不仅是我娱乐的方式，还给我提供了有用的知识。此外，我在英语学习中遇到问题时，从某个词组的意思到怎么写一封商业信，我都能很容易地通过给编辑发邮件而得到帮助。

➢ What are more popular, magazines or newspapers?
杂志或报纸哪个更受欢迎？

答 It seems that newspapers are more popular, for they are much cheaper than magazines. Besides, newspapers are a fast and convenient way to learn what is happening around the world.
看起来好像是报纸更受欢迎，因为报纸比杂志便宜。此外，报纸是了解世界时事的一种快速方便的途径。

➢ Where can Chinese people buy newspapers?
中国人在哪儿买报纸？

答 There are thousands of newsstands throughout in the city, which bring various newspapers to the public. We can buy newspapers near bus stops, in subway stations, supermarkets, etc.
在市里分布着很多报刊亭，那里会卖各种各样的报纸。我们会在公交站附近、地铁站里和超市等地方买报纸。

➢ When do people read newspapers?
人们都会什么时候看报纸？

答 Usually, we buy newspapers on the way to work or home, and then we can read it while waiting for the bus or on the bus.
我们经常会在去上班或者回家的路上买报纸，然后我们会在等公交或坐公交的时候看报纸。

➢ Where can people buy newspapers in other languages?

人们要到哪儿买外文报纸？

答 Most newsstands sell English newspapers.
很多报刊亭都会卖英文报纸。

➢ What are your reading habits?
你有什么样的阅读习惯？

答 During workdays I usually get the latest news from the Internet as soon as possible in the morning, and then, if possible, after dinner I look through some newspapers. I prefer reading a magazine named *Digest*, which is a collection of many short yet good articles.
在工作日时，早上我会快速从网络上浏览最新的新闻，如果可能的话，我会在晚饭后浏览一些报纸。而我喜欢看一本叫《文摘》的杂志，那是很多优秀短文的合集。

➢ What do you think of the future of newspapers and magazines?
你觉得报纸和杂志的前景如何？

答 I've never thought about this question before, and I cannot imagine the future of newspapers and magazines. But there is one point I have noticed That is, there are more and more advertisements in these two media sources.
我以前从没想过这个问题，我不能想象报纸和杂志的前景。但是我注意到一点就是，现在有越来越多的广告登在这两种媒体上了。

➢ What magazines are popular now?
现在什么样的杂志受欢迎？

答 Magazines on entertainments sell well, for teenagers are keen on reading reports about the pop singers and film stars. In addition, I figure magazines about dothing and make-up are popular, because more and more people are beginning to pay attention to their appearances, and reading magazines is a convenient way to learn something about this.
娱乐杂志卖得很好，因为青年人痴迷于歌星和电影明星的报道。另外，我发现服饰和化妆杂志也很流行，因为越来越多的人开始注意他们的外表，而看杂志是学习这些的方便的途径。

➢ Can you tell me something about it?
你可以多告诉我一些吗？

答 My cousin is a high school student, and he always buys a magazine called *Forum of Fashion,* which contains reports on the latest pop concerts, the hottest stars, the best

selling CDs and so on. Many of his classmates buy similar magazines and they often talk about information from those magazines.

我表弟是一个高中生，他总会买一本叫《时尚论坛》的杂志，那里有最新的流行音乐会、最热的明星、最畅销的 CD 等。而且听说他的很多同学都会买类似的杂志，他们还会从那些杂志中交换信息。

➢ What books are popular among young people in China?

现在哪些书最受中国年轻人的欢迎？

答 Generally speaking, traditional Chinese books have great influences on the teenagers, such as ancient poems and lyrics. Nowadays, some books become popular mainly due to the publicity a dvertising. The best-seller *Who Moved My Cheese* is a good example.

一般来说，一些传统的中国书籍对青少年有很深的影响，例如古代诗词。现在，一些书变得受欢迎，主要归功于广告的宣传。畅销书《谁动了我的奶酪》就是很好的例子。

➢ Can the media criticize the government?

媒体能指责政府吗？

答 The media should have the freedom to criticize the government because no governments in the world can be perfect. The media is an outlet in which citizens can demonstrate their own ideas, and those opinions sometimes might be helpful for improving the government. However, there're many restrictions on newspaper reports. Negative news, which is too revealing, is not allowed to be published lest it causes citizens' anger or fear, which might affect the stability of the nation.

媒体应该有自由对政府的行为做出评论，因为这个世界上没有一个政府是完美的。媒体代表民意，传达市民的想法，这些想法可能会完善政府职能。然而报纸报道也受到很多限制。那些负面消息通常被禁播，因为怕引起公众的愤怒，从而影响整个国家的稳定。

➢ Do you think newspapers will lose many readers in the future? Why?

你觉得将来报纸的读者会越来越少吗？为什么？

答 I don't think so. Newspapers always attract readers by their timely reports and featured information. I know many people like to surf the Internet to obtain information. But it can't be done at any place or any time; a computer is needed to do that. Newspapers are much more convenient and affordable. I believe newspapers will still be a popular media source for readers in the future.

我不这样认为。报纸最吸引人的地方就是它的及时性和专题特写的信息。我知道很多人上网查询信息，但这个不能在任何时间任何地方操作。此外，上网需要电脑。报纸更方便、更便宜。我相信将来报纸一定照样流行。

➢ What's the importance of newspapers in people's life?
在人们生活中报纸起到什么作用？

答 Newspapers provide people with timely information and entertaining stories. I know most people read at least one newspaper everyday, especially people living in cities. They can get the latest information about shopping, recent events, or even some knowledge about jobs or life. It's newspapers that keep them updated with the fast tempo of life. To many people, newspapers have become an inadequate part of their lives.
报纸给人们提供及时的信息和娱乐。我知道很多人每天都会阅读报纸，尤其是居住在城市的人们，他们能够得到购物消息、最近发生的事情，甚至有关工作生活方面的知识。是报纸让他们更跟紧时代的步伐。对很多人来说，报纸是他们生活当中不可缺少的一部分。

➢ In what ways do people get information?
人们通过哪些渠道得到信息？

答 People usually get information through various types of media. The most frequently utilized means are newspapers and magazines. Young people might use the Internet more to search for information, which is faster and more convenient, with categorized information. TV is also an audio-visual media, bringing information to people of all ages.
人们通常通过各种途径得到信息，最常用的渠道就是报纸和杂志。年轻人更喜欢上网搜寻信息，各类信息来得也很快捷。电视同样是很好的可视的媒体渠道，它给各年龄层的人们带来各种信息。

➢ Can the Internet replace newspapers and magazines?
互联网能够取代报纸和杂志吗？

答 I don't think the Internet will replace newspapers and magazines. People have to use certain facilities to get online. Even though people can use mobile phones to get line, it costs a lot of money. Newspapers and magazines are always easy to obtain, and people can read them anytime anywhere. This convenience can never be beaten by Internet.
我觉得互联网不会取代报纸和杂志。人们要用一定的设备来上网，尽管人们可以用移动电话来上网，但那样很费钱。报纸和杂志非常容易得到，而且人们可以在任何时间任何地方阅读。这种方便是互联网无法企及的。

俱乐部

Describe a club, team, or organization you have joined.
You should say:
what it is
when you joined it
how often you go there
and explain why you like it.

I joined a tennis club last year in May, right after I learned how to play tennis. I go to the club once a week. We have activities on Saturday afternoons.

I learned about the club through a friend's strong recommendation. She said my skills would be much improved in the club because there's always a coach there to help. I can always find someone to play with and make many friends. I enjoy going to the club very much. I know I'm playing tennis much better than before under the professional guidance of the club coaches. The lectures in the club are very helpful. It's great fun to make friends who have the same interest as me.

在我学会打网球后，我于去年 5 月参加了一个网球俱乐部，我一个星期去俱乐部活动一次。我们在星期六的下午还有些活动。

我在朋友的大力推荐下，了解了这家俱乐部。她说在俱乐部里，我的技术可以得到很大提高，因为在那里，我可以得到教练的指导帮助，也总能找到搭档，而且还可以交到很多朋友，我非常喜欢去那里。我觉得，在俱乐部专业教练的指导下，我比以前打得好多了，俱乐部的讲座也非常有助于我提高技术水平。在网球俱乐部里，与有相同兴趣的人交朋友，我感到其乐无穷。

➢ Why do people join clubs?
人们为什么要加入俱乐部？

答 They want to find people with the same interests as them. They can learn some new skills in the club, such as singing and making handicrafts.
人们试图找到一些拥有共同兴趣的人们。他们可以在俱乐部里学习一些新的技能，例如唱歌和制作手工艺品等。

➢ What kinds of clubs are there?
都有些什么样的俱乐部？

答 In general, there're baseball clubs, basketball clubs, badminton clubs, etc. People can also join clubs like dancing clubs or painting clubs.
常见的有棒球俱乐部、篮球俱乐部、羽毛球俱乐部等。人们也会加入一些舞蹈俱乐部或者绘

画俱乐部。

➢ Do parents encourage their children to attend clubs?
家长是否鼓励其子女参加俱乐部？

答 Yes, of course. Clubs can improve their children's skills like dancing or singing. Children in the clubs can also I learn know how to cooperate with others. It's beneficial to their growth.
当然是的。俱乐部可以提高他们子女的技巧，如舞蹈或歌唱。儿童在俱乐部里也可以了解如何与他人相处合作，这都有利于他们的成长。

➢ What's the difference between clubs in the past and now?
现如今的俱乐部和过去的有什么差异？

答 In the past there were only a few clubs in China, while nowadays there're numerous. The activities are also varied. Any time you want, you can find one for your interests.
过去中国只有极少数的俱乐部，而现在有很多。活动的类型也更丰富。只要你想要，一定可以找到一个你喜欢的俱乐部。

➢ What clubs are popular now?
目前什么俱乐部很受欢迎？

答 People tend to join relaxation clubs or sports clubs. They want to be entertained at clubs, and they regard clubs as a place to meet people.
人们往往会加入那些放松的俱乐部或者体育俱乐部。他们希望从俱乐部中得到娱乐，同时把俱乐部当作一个认识朋友的地方。

➢ What clubs are going to be popular in the future?
未来什么俱乐部会受欢迎？

答 I think high tech clubs will be popular in the future. People can learn more about the useful skills and about the latest technology.
我认为未来高科技俱乐部将更受欢迎。人们可以了解更多关于最新技术的有用知识。

旅行

Describe your latest travel in detail.
You should say:
with whom, and the destination
how long it took you to get there
describe the natural scenery
and explain why you think this is interesting.

People like to go to natural places when they are traveling. Last summer, I went to a place called Jiuzhaigou in Sichuan Province. I went there with a tour group, and it took us about three hours to go there by air from Beijing. I went there in the summer when it was very hot in other places, but as soon as I arrived at Jiuzhaigou, I felt the gentle breeze blowing, and it felt so cool. The most spectacular thing about that resort is its water. When a person looks at the water from different angles, the color will be quite different. Sometimes, it is green like jade, and sometimes it is deep blue like the sky. The air is so fresh, and when you breathe deeply, your nostrils are full of the fragrance of flowers and grass. It was so wonderful, and after I came back, I recommended it to a lot of my friends because it's really worthwhile. You can also buy some souvenirs which are made totally by hand, and give them to your friends when you get back home.

人们喜欢在四处旅游时去自然风光秀丽的地方。去年，我去到了四川省的九寨沟。我是随旅行团去的，从北京出发需要 3 个小时的飞行时间。我是夏天去的，其他地方都很热，但一到九寨沟，我就感到微风习习，非常凉爽。九寨沟最有特色的景色就是水。人们从不同的角度看水流，颜色也会随之不同。有时，它绿如玉，有时，又蓝如天。那里的空气也十分清新，当你呼吸时，你闻到的都是花草的清香。九寨沟真是太美了！我回来后，推荐了好多朋友去那里，因为此行非常值得。此外，你也可以买到一些纯手工的纪念品，在回家后可以送给朋友们作为礼物。

➢ Do you enjoy traveling?
您喜欢旅游吗？

答 Yes. Traveling is my favorite activity. I often travel during my holidays.
是的。旅游是我非常喜欢的活动，我经常在假期外出旅游。

➢ How often do you have a holiday?
您一般多久休一次假？

答 I have a ten-day holiday annually, and I can choose to have it in summer or in winter.
我每年有 10 天年假，我可以选择在夏天或冬天休假。

➢ What role does tourism play in your country's economy?
旅游业对您所在国家的经济起到了什么作用？

答 Tourism is very important in China, and we draw many foreign visitors every year. From them, we can get some foreign exchange. This is helpful to the economy of our nation.
旅游业在中国非常重要，每年都有很多外国游客来此旅游，从他们那里，我们可挣取外汇，

这对我们国家的经济非常有帮助。

➢ Do Chinese people like traveling nowadays?
中国人现在喜欢旅游吗？

答 Yes, I think we enjoy traveling whenever we have a holiday. We have a higher living standard now. We have money, and we think that spending money on traveling is worthwhile because it can broaden our views. We can also learn a lot about China since we have so many different cultures and customs.
是的。我想我们有假期的时候都会旅游。现在人们的生活水平提高了，人们富有了，于是觉得花钱旅游是值得的，因为旅游可以开阔我们的眼界。此外，因为我们有不同的文化和习俗，我们也可以更多地了解中国。

➢ What's the difference between traveling nowadays and one hundred years ago?
现如今的旅游和一百年前的旅游有什么不同之处？

答 Well, in the past, people would ride horses or take a carriage for traveling. And their destination would be a prosperous city. But now we go from the city to the countryside to enjoy the natural scenery. Also, many different forms of transportation are available. Everyone can choose their prefered way.
嗯，在过去，人们骑马或坐着马车旅游。他们的旅游目的地是一座繁华的城市。而现在，我们从城市去到农村欣赏自然景色，也有很多种交通方式可供选择。人们可以随意选择路线。

➢ Where do they usually go?
他们经常去哪里？

答 They head for famous resorts. For example, they go to the seaside, mountains, or some holiday inns.
他们去著名的旅游景点，比如说，他们去海边、山脉或一些度假村。

➢ Has anything interesting happened to you during your travels? Can you describe it to me?
你在旅途中发生过什么有意思的事情吗？可以向我描述吗？

答 Oh, your question reminds me. When I was going to a coastal city by ship, I met one of my high school classmates on board the ship. We were so excited to see each other. What a pleasant surprise!
啊，你的问题提醒了我。当我乘船去一个海滨城市旅游时，我在船上遇到了我高中同学，见到对方，我们彼此都非常激动。真是一个惊喜！

➢ What are the advantages and disadvantages of tourism for the country?
旅游业对农村有什么好处和坏处？

答 It helps the government to develop the economy, but sometimes the natural scenery gets spoiled if there are too many visitors.
旅游帮助当地政府发展经济，但有时如果太多旅游者蜂拥而至，自然景观将被破坏。

➢ Why do you think China can attract travelers?
您觉得为什么中国可以吸引人们来旅游？

答 China is one of the countries in the world with the earliest civilization. Historical sites are scattered all over the country like stars in the sky, and museums of various sizes bring tourists to ancient Chinese civilization.
中国拥有悠久的文化，历史古迹多如繁星，大小不同的博物馆可以使游客感受中国的古代文明。

Day 5 爱好、假期、放松方式

Describe an interest or hobby that you particularly enjoy.
You should say:
what this interest or hobby is
how long you have been doing it
how you do it
and explain what effect has it brought to your life.

I have had the same hobby for a long time. I like photography because I always want to keep the happiest moment forever. When I was in middle school, there was a photographicy club. I didn't want to join it at first, but my best friend was in it, so I decided to go with him. From the club, I learned a lot. I learned how to appreciate different photos. I learned how to take pictures of a person, and I also learned how to use different lenses in different weather. I began to show great interest in it, and I often took my camera out and took pictures of things. Later I realized that my great interest is in scenery because I can travel and take pictures of the things that I like. I also learned how to develop film. Now whenever I go out, I take my camera because it is really convenient and I can take pictures whenever I want.

我有一个很久以前养成的爱好。我喜欢摄影，因为我总是想将最开心的时刻留住。我上中学的时候，有一个摄影俱乐部。我一开始不想参加，但是我最好的朋友加入了，所以我决定跟他一起。我从课堂上学到了很多。我知道了如何欣赏各种照片，如何拍摄人物还有如何

在不同的天气中使用不同的镜头。我开始对它展现出了极大的兴趣，而且经常带着照相机出去拍东西。后来我意识到我对风景照有很大的兴趣，因为我可以在旅行中拍摄我喜欢的东西。我还学习了冲洗胶片的技术。现在无论何时外出，我都会带着照相机，因为它很方便而且可以随时拍照。

➢ What hobbies are popular for Chinese people?
中国人普遍的爱好是什么？

答 There are various hobbies which are popular in China, such as collecting cards, photography, singing, and drawing. In recent years, more and more people have realized the importance of physical exercise, and aerobics and yoga have become the favorites of young people.
在中国，爱好是多种多样的，比如收集明信片、摄影、唱歌、画画。最近几年，越来越多的人意识到体育锻炼的重要性，有氧运动和瑜伽成为年轻人的最爱。

➢ Do you think hobbies are beneficial to people?
你认为爱好对人们有好处吗？

答 Yes, I do believe so. Not everyone is so lucky as to have an enjoyable job that he happens to like. Hobbies can make up for it. That is, hobbies are the things that can bring happiness to people. In addition, they can connect us with more people from other fields as well as broaden our in sight.
是的，我确实这么认为。不是每个人都那么幸运可以拥有一份他很喜欢的、感兴趣的工作。于是爱好可以补偿这一点，就是说，爱好是可以给人们带来快乐的东西。另外，它们可以让我们与其他领域的人联系起来，还可以开阔我们的视野。

➢ Do you think people should spend a lot of time on hobbies?
你认为人们应当在爱好上花费很多的时间吗？

答 No, I don't suppose one should spend much time and energy on hobbies. A hobby that distracts one's attention too much is no longer a hobby. Rather, it will become a setback in study or work.
不，我认为一个人不应当在爱好上花费太多的时间和精力。分散一个人太多注意力的话，就不能称之为爱好了。相反，它会使学习和工作受影响。

➢ Why do people have hobbies?
人们为什么有爱好？

答 People are not always so lucky that they can do the work they like and enjoy. Thus, hobbies

can compensate for this. Besides, having a hobby provides a way to kill spare time, when you have nothing to do at all.

人们不会总是那么幸运可以做他们喜欢和享受的工作，因而，爱好可以补偿这些遗憾。此外，当你无事可做的时候，爱好可以给你一个方式消磨业余时间。

➢ What are the advantages and disadvantages of having a hobby?

有爱好的好处和坏处是什么？

答 The happiness you get from it can help you release the pressure of work. Moreover, it enrich your spare time, and you can share your hobbies with friends. On the other hand, if a person is engaged in a hobby too much, it will not only consume money and time, but also it can spoil his work and normal life.

你从中获得的快乐可以帮你释放工作上的压力。此外，还能通过跟朋友们分享爱好，丰富你的业余时间。另一方面，如果一个人太沉迷于爱好，不仅会浪费金钱和时间，还会影响工作和正常的生活。

➢ What's the difference between hobbies now and in the past?

现在和过去爱好有什么区别？

答 Compared with the hobbies ten years ago, hobbies now have becom less individual and more collective with the help of development in communication. Take card collecting for example. In the past, it might have been an individual activity, or at most in a small group. However, now people can communicate with other fans thousands of miles away through the Internet.

与 10 年前相比，现在的爱好在通信发展的帮助下经历了一个从个人到集体的过程。以收集明信片为例，在过去，可能就是一个个人行为或者最多是在一个小组里面。然而，现在人们可以通过互联网跟千里之外的其他爱好者交流。

假期

Describe one of your holidays.

You should say:

when it was

whom you went with

what you did

and explain why it made a deep impression on you.

I will describe my latest holiday, which I had during the past National Day. All Chinese people have a whole week long holiday to enjoy themselves. I went to Yellow Mountain. Situated in southeastern China, Mt.Huangshan (Yellow Mountain) is famous for the uniquely shaped pines, the fantastic rock peaks, the sea of clouds, and the hot springs. Mt.Huangshan is a magical mountain, covering many other famous mountains' features. Perhaps its most outstanding feature is the constantly changing scenery. The mystic clouds drift in and out, changing the scenery from minute to minute as the mist rises and ebbs. The beauty of Huangshan also varies with the seasons.

People later concluded: "No mountains are worth seeing after a trip to the Five Sacred Mountains, and none of the Sacred Mountains are worth seeing after a trip to Huangshan." No wonder it is the only mountain that is listed in China's Top Ten Scenic Spots and designated as a World Cultural and Natural Heritage site. As a matter of fact, just like the Yangtze River, the Great Wall and the Yellow River, Mt.Huangshan has become a symbol of China.

I can never forget this trip to Huangshan because I did enjoyed the natural beauty of it!

我将描述一下我刚刚度过的国庆节。所有中国员工都可以享受一个星期的假日，当时我去的是坐落于中国东南部的黄山旅游。黄山以奇松、怪石、云海、温泉而名扬四海，它是一座神奇的山，兼具许多著名山峰的特点，它最突出的特点当数其千变万化的景色。随着神奇的云彩忽隐忽现，云雾的蒸腾翻滚，每时每刻的景致都在变幻。黄山的美还在于它随着季节的变化而变化。

所以人们得出一个结论：五岳归来不看山，黄山归来不看岳。难怪只有黄山被列入中国十大风景旅游景点，并被记入了世界文化与自然遗产名录。事实上，就像长江、长城和黄河一样，黄山也是中国的象征。

我的确领略到了大自然的美，所以黄山之旅我将永生难忘！

➢ How often do you have a holiday?
你多长时间有一个假期？

答 I have holidays on weekends as most people do. I have two other longer holidays, which are also national holidays, one week off for National Day, and one for Spring Festival.
就像大多数人一样，我每个周末都会有假期。我还有另外的两个长假—— 国家法定节日：一周的国庆节和春节。

➢ What do people do during their vacations?

在假期期间，人们都做些什么？

答 Nowadays Chinese people have more holidays to enjoy. In particular National Day holidays are 5 days longer than several years ago. Most people like to travel somewhere to visit some scenic spots for sight seeing. For those who don't like to be in a huge crowd of people, they may visit friends or do some physical exercise during the vacation.

目前中国人可以享受更多的假期。特别是国庆节比前几年多了 5 天。绝大多数人都喜欢去一些风景区旅游观光。也有一些人不喜欢拥挤的人群，他们会在假期期间去拜访朋友，或者进行体育锻炼。

➢ What's the difference between holidays today and 50 years ago?

现在的假期和 50 年前有什么不同？

答 50 years ago, the standard of living was quite backward. People had holidays but they didn't have money to travel around. In addition, there were not many entertaining facilities for them to enjoy. However, nowadays people can enjoy their holidays to their hearts' content. They have all the conditions necessary to fully enjoy their holidays.

50 年前，生活水平是非常落后的，人们有假期，但是他们却没有钱旅游，同时也没有多少娱乐设施。现在人们可以尽情地度假，他们几乎拥有所有的条件去充分享受假日的快乐。

➢ What is your plan for your next holidays?

你对未来的假期有什么打算？

答 I have many plans for my next holidays. The first step will be to visit the most famous natural scenic spots in different provinces. I hope I can visit at least three to five of them every year. If it's convenient enough for Chinese citizens to travel abroad, I will consider traveling to some foreign countries. Europe is one place I'm dreaming about.

对未来的假期我有很多打算，第一点是游览各省著名自然旅游景点。我希望我每年至少可以去三五个地方。如果以后出境旅游对我们中国居民更便利的话，我会考虑去国外旅行，欧洲是我梦想去的地方。

➢ Do people have longer holidays nowadays?

如今人们有更长的假期吗？

答 It's true that people in China have longer holidays now. There're on average a month of holidays for Chinese workers. The nation stipulates that workers will enjoy a week-long holiday over National Day, and another one over Spring Festival. Most companies allow workers to enjoy about ten-days of annual leave as a welfare policy.

现在中国的人们的确享有更长的假期。中国工人每年有一个月的假期。国家规定工人要享受一个星期的国庆节以及春节。绝大多数公司允许工人享受 10 天的年假作为福利政策。

➢ Do you think people will spend more time traveling in the future during their holidays?
你认为在将来人们会用更多的时间在假期期间旅游吗？

答 I think people will spend more time traveling in the future during their holidays. Many people get tired of visiting friends, and watching TV during their holidays. Those things can be done on the weekends. People are more eager to broaden their horizons in this modern age. Traveling is one way to achieve this goal. Besides, traveling is a lot of fun and very relaxing.
我认为在将来人们会花更多的时间在假期旅游。绝大多数人倦于在假期访友或看电视。这些事情可以在任何一个周末去实现。人们更希望在这个现代化的时代开阔他们的视野，旅游有助于实现这一目标。此外，旅行还可以带给人们更多的乐趣和放松。

➢ How can Chinese tourism be developed?
中国怎样发展旅游业？

答 The first step for China to develop tourism is to further utilize its great potential in natural tourism resources, including developing and preserving more natural scenic spots and enhancing the human resources for tourism. Secondly, Chinese tourism agencies should maintain and develop cooperative relationships with the relevant agencies in other countries to enlarge the tourism market. In addition, more publicity of the scenic spots will also help the development of tourism.
第一，中国要发展旅游业，就要进一步利用其巨大的自然旅游资源潜力，包括开发和保护更多的自然景点以及增强从事旅游业的人力资源。第二，中国旅游机构应当与其他国家相关机构保持和发展合作关系以扩大中国的旅游市场。另外，加大景点的宣传力度也同样会有助于旅游业的发展。

➢ How does tourism influence society?
旅游是怎样影响社会的？

答 First of all, tourism can contribute to the enhancement of the economic, social and cultural life of people and help to develop people's mind. Secondly, I believe that the development of tourism in China will also help raise peoples standards of living. Last but not least, tourism can also make a great contribution towards providing opportunities to the people of the world to meet each other and deepen mutual understanding. China will promote goodwill and friendship with other countries in the world by developing tourism.
首先，旅游有助于提高人民的经济、社会和文化生活水平，有助于开发人们的思维能力。其次，

我相信中国旅游业的发展也会有助于提高人民的生活水平。最后，同样重要的是，旅游业还有助于世界各国人民接触沟通，加深相互了解。通过旅游业，中国将本着良好的意愿，促进与世界其他国家之间的友谊。

➢ What do tourists get from traveling?
游客从旅行中得到什么？

答 The chief purpose for tourists to travel to other places is to widen their horizons. They not only appreciate the fantastic sights, but also enjoy the different customs, which brings lots of knowledge and fun to the tourists. Inaddition, people on tours are away from their jobs, which makes them relaxed and cheerful. Traveling often brings beautiful memories to people.
游客去外地旅行的首要目的是开阔眼界。他们不仅能观赏到当地的神奇景观，而且还能领略到异域的风土人情，同时还能获得许多知识和乐趣。此外，旅行中的人们远离工作，他们会倍感轻松和快乐。绝大多数旅行都会给旅行者带来美好的回忆。

➢ Could you suggest some solutions to the harm that tourism brings?
您能否提供解决旅游所带来危害的几个方案？

答 Tourism often damages the environment, the traditional ways, and the unspoiled wilderness. As tourism develops, it also brings harm to society. I believe the nation should make very strict rules to prevent tourists from destroying the environment. More guards can be arranged to protect scenic spots. In addition, the nation can limit the number of visitors to some allocated preservation areas.
发展旅游经常以破坏环境、破坏传统习惯和未开发的自然地域为代价。随着旅游业的发展，也会给社会带来一定的危害。我认为国家应该严格立法，惩戒破坏环境的游客。此外，应增加保卫人员，加大对景区环境的保护力度。另外，国家可以限制自然保护区的游客数量。

放松方式

Describe one of your favorite relaxation methods.
You should say:
- what it is
- how you do it
- how it helps you to relax

and explain why you like it.

Personally, the best way to relax is to sing in a Karaoke bar. You see, I am a career man and I work hard and have a lot of pressure. Exhausted and depressed after a week's hard work, I like to relax during the weekend. When something unfavorable happens to me, I need to relax my mind. My favorite place, which I frequent is Sunday Karaoke bar located in Wangfujing, the center of Beijing, where I can totally enjoy myself by singing. On one hand, singing vents the pressure or frustration I have been under in the last week, so as to keep balance in my mind. On the other hand, I feel completely refreshed after singing in such a place, so that I will be well prepared for a week's hard work to come. Moreover, it is exciting to stand in such a place where I know a lot of people, and hear many interesting stories that enrich my life.

就我个人而言，最好的放松方式是唱卡拉 OK。你看，我是一个工作努力而且压力很大的职场人士。经过一个星期努力工作后，我已经疲惫至极了，我想在周末放松一下。除此之外，当生活中发生一些不开心的事时，是放松心灵的理想胜地。我最喜欢且常去的是位于王府井的周日卡拉 OK 厅，它在北京市中心，在那里我可以充分唱歌享乐。一方面，唱歌发泄了我上周经历的压力和郁闷，以此得到心灵的平衡。另一方面，在那里唱歌之后，我感到获得新生，准备好迎接即将到来的一周的辛苦工作。此外，在那里唱歌非常有趣，我可以认识很多人，倾听许多有趣的故事，丰富我的人生。

➢ Why is relaxing important?
放松的重要性是什么？

答 People can have the energy to continue to work or study. Their lives are going to be colorful. They will have both physical and mental health.
人们可以有能量继续工作或学习。此外，他们的生活也会更加多姿多彩，他们会身心健康。

➢ What are your worries?
你担心的是什么？

答 I worry about being lucky enough to have a job I really like. I'm also concerned with the health of my parents.
我担心我是否能很幸运地拥有我确实喜欢的工作。此外，我还挂念父母的健康。

➢ How can you solve the problems?
你如何解决这些问题？

答 I will be prudent about choosing my job. I will consult many experienced people so that I can make a wise choice.
我会审慎地选择我的工作。我会咨询很多有经验的人，这样我才能做出明智的选择。

➢ What are some differences between people's stress in the past and now?
过去和现在的人的压力有何不同？

答 In the past, people worried about getting enough money for their basic requirements, while nowadays, people's stress comes from other areas. People always worry about whether they may lose there jobs or they can have development in their jobs.
过去，人们担心的是需要赚足够的钱来满足基本的需求，然而现在，人们的压力来自于方方面面，他们总是忧虑是否会失去工作或能否在工作上有所发展。

➢ What do your friends do to relax?
你的朋友如何放松？

答 They always come to my home to chat. We talk about our worries in life, and in our daily work. Sometimes, We play sports or sing karaoke to release pressure.
他们总是到我家来聊天。我们聊生活上以及日常工作中的烦恼。有的时候，他们做运动或唱卡拉 OK 来释放压力。

➢ Do you think that men and women are different in terms of relaxation?
你认为男人和女人在放松方式上是不同的吗？

答 I guess so. Men like to be with friends. They go out and have a drink. Women are different. They like to go shopping for relaxation. Of course, both men and women like travelling and watching TV.
我认为是的。男人喜欢跟朋友在一起。他们会外出喝酒。女人就不同。她们喜欢购物放松。当然，男人和女人都喜欢旅行及看电视。

➢ What are some problems caused by stress?
压力带来什么问题？

答 Some people have bad interpersonal relationships when they are under stress. They get mad easily. Some people may also have insomnia. They can't go to sleep at night. Some people will lose their appetites, and they could have stomach problems.
一些人在有压力的时候人际关系就不好，他们很容易生气。一些人可能会失眠，他们夜里睡不着觉。人们可能会没有食欲，而且还会有胃病。

➢ How do most people relax?
绝大多数人如何放松？

答 Most people watch TV or read books. It doesn't cost much money. They just stay at home, and relax.

绝大多数人看电视或读书，这样不会花太多钱。或者他们就是待在家里放松自己。

➢ What are some traditional ways to relax for people in China?
中国人传统的放松方式是什么？

答 I guess people like to visit their friends and chat with them. It is popular among Chinese people.
我想人们会去访友，然后闲话家常。这在中国人之间很流行。

➢ Do you think people are under pressure because they want to be more successful than their friends?
你认为人们会因为想比他们的朋友更成功而有压力吗？

答 Yes, I guess so. People always compare themselves with others. They want to have some achievements, and they want to be respected by others. This is also the cause of their stress.
是的，我觉得会。人们总是把自己和其他人比较。他们想有成就，而且他们想被人尊敬。这也是他们感到有压力的原因。

➢ What will be some causes of stress in the future?
未来压力的起因会是什么？

答 People are always busy with their work. Maybe they will worry about not having enough time to be with their families.
人们总是忙于工作。也许他们会担心没有足够的时间跟家人在一起。

➢ How can we solve this problem?
我们如何解决这个问题？

答 If we pay attention to the solidarity of our family and plan our time wisely, we can avoid this problem.
如果我们注意家庭团结还有精明地计划我们的时间，我们就可以避免这个问题。

➢ What kind of pressure are you going to have after you go abroad?
你出国之后会有什么样的问题？

答 Safety is my first concern. I may worry about going back home late. May be I will not find a part-time job to support myself. Maybe I won't understand what people are talking about.
安全是我首要考虑的，我可能会担心回家太晚。可能我找不到一个兼职工作来维持自己的生活。可能我听不懂人们在谈什么。

第四周

第二、三部分常考话题（3）

——其他

- Day 1　动物、沟通方式
- Day 2　交通、广告
- Day 3　工作、学科
- Day 4　婚礼、节日
- Day 5　天气、发笑的事情

Day 1 动物、沟通方式

动物

Describe one of your favorite animals.
You should say:
what it is
what it is like
how you leaned about it
and explain why you like it.

My favorite animals are kangaroos. They are native to Australia. I leaned about them when I was learning about the history and life in Australia. I like them because they are cute and lovely. Kangaroos often stand upright. They have a narrow head with a long nose and long oval ears. They are covered with dense fur and have furry tails. Their teeth are long and strong. Most kangaroos are plant-eaters, with grasses forming the bulk of their diet. Kangaroos can go without water for long periods. They conserve body water by hiding in hollows during the hottest part of the day. Kangaroos prefer to live alone or in small groups, but often come together in larger groups. They spend the early part of the day grazing. Later, in the hottest hours, they rest in the shade of bushes. I like kangaroos also because a baby kangaroo is tiny when it is born — just 2.5 cm long! After it is born, the tiny baby crawls up the fur of the mother's belly and into her pouch. I can't imagine such a small baby growing up into such a big animal. I think it's a miracle.

我最喜欢的动物是袋鼠。它们是澳大利亚特有的动物。在我学习关于澳大利亚历史和生活的时候知道它们的。我喜欢它们，因为它们聪明可爱。袋鼠经常笔直地站立。它们有一个窄窄的头，长长的鼻子和椭圆形的耳朵。它们披着稠密的皮毛，还有着有毛皮的尾巴。它们的牙齿是长而坚固的。绝大多数的袋鼠是食草动物，牧草构成了它们的食物的主体。袋鼠可以不喝水走很长时间。在一天中最热的时候，它们通过藏在身体中空的部分来保存体内的水分。相对于聚集在大的种群里面，袋鼠更偏好独居或者在小群体里生活。一天中早些时候它们吃草。然后，到了最热的时候，它们在灌木丛的阴凉处休息。我喜欢袋鼠也因为刚出生的小袋鼠太小了——只有 2.5 厘米长！在出生以后，小袋鼠在妈妈的腹部的皮毛上爬来爬去，还要钻进她的肚袋里面。我难以想象这么一个小宝宝怎么能长成如此大的一个动物。我认为这是个奇迹。

➢ Do you have a pet?
你有宠物吗？

答 Yes. I've got a parrot, and I have had her for about three years.
是的。我养过一只鹦鹉，我养了它大约三年。

➢ What is your point of view on having pets?
对于养宠物你怎么看？

答 They can make you happy and help you relax. When you feel lonely, they can keep you company. The problem is that having pets means a lot of trouble. You have to clean their cages or living places. You have to feed them. When you travel, you have to ask someone else to take good care of them.
它们可以带来快乐，使你放松。当你感到孤单的时候，它们可以跟你做伴。问题是养宠物也有一堆麻烦。你必须要清理它们的笼子或窝；你还得给它们喂食；当你要旅行的时候，你不得不找其他人好好照顾它们。

➢ What are the characteristics of different animals?
不同的动物有什么不同的特性？

答 Wild animals can be dangerous, and they are hostile to human beings. Pets can be tamed. They are companions to people. They are faithful to us.
野生动物会比较危险，而且它们对人类不太友善。宠物可以被驯化，它们是人们的伙伴，它们对我们忠诚。

➢ What do Chinese people think about having pets?
中国人是怎样看待养宠物的？

答 It's popular to have pets. It implies the improvement of our living standard.
养宠物已经大众化，这意味着生活水平的改善。

➢ Are there wild animal zoos in China?
在中国有野生动物园吗？

答 Yes. There is usually at least one wild animal zoo in almost every city. Visitors can sit on a bus and travel through the zoo. Animals can live freely.
有。几乎在每个城市都有至少一个野生动物园，游客可以坐大巴游览动物园，动物们可以自由自在地生活。

➢ What can we do to improve the zoos?
你认为应如何改善动物园？

答 The natural environment in zoos can be improved. Animals should have a clean living place.
动物园的自然环境可以被改善，动物们应该有清洁的住所。

➢ What's the role of animals in your country?
在你们国家，动物的角色是什么？

答 We are fond of animals. They are useful in agriculture. They can also be used for trans porting things. In many mountain areas, they carry heavy loads of goods.
我们喜欢动物，它们对农业有帮助。它们也可以被用来搬运货物，在很多山区，它们运送很重的货物。

➢ What animals are your favorite?
你最喜欢的动物是什么？

答 I like penguins because they are so cute. They live in the coldest place in the world, the south pole.
我喜欢企鹅，因为它们很可爱。它们生活在世界上最冷的地方—— 南极。

➢ What animals do Chinese people like?
中国人喜欢什么动物？

答 Most Chinese people like dogs, cats and fish. Some old people have birds.
绝大多数中国人喜欢狗、猫和鱼。一些老年人喜欢养鸟。

➢ What animals don't you like?
你不喜欢什么动物？

答 I dislike snakes because they are quite ugly. I feel sick when I think of them.
我不喜欢蛇，因为它们太难看了，想到它们就让我感到恶心。

➢ What animals can be seen in China?
在中国可以看到什么动物？

答 There are farm animals like donkeys, oxen and horses. In the circus or in zoos, you can see tigers, monkeys, and some reptiles.

农家的动物有驴、牛和马。在马戏团或动物园，你可以看到老虎、猴子和一些爬行类动物。

➢ What are some famous animals in China?
在中国什么动物有名？

答 Pandas, Yangtze alligators, and Golden Monkeys are well-known in our country.
熊猫、扬子鳄还有金丝猴在我国是很出名的。

➢ How can animals be protected?
怎么保护动物？

答 Our government has promulgated policies to protect animals. There are many natural preservation zones established by our government. In addition, strict laws should be enacted to protect animals.
我们的政府公布了保护动物的政策；建立了很多自然保护区。此外，制定严格的法律来保护动物。

➢ Is it successful?
措施成功了吗？

答 Yes. For example, Chinese alligators used to be endangered, and now they are booming in the Yangtze River.
是的。比如说，中国的扬子鳄曾濒临灭绝，然而现在长江里扬子鳄的数量激增。

➢ What's the difference between animals now and in the past?
现在的动物和过去相比有什么不同？

答 Many animals have beyun to lose their instincts. For example, some tigers have difficulty surviving in nature.
很多动物开始失去它们的天性。比方说，一些老虎难以在自然界生存。

➢ What do you think of the ecological environment?
你怎么看生态环境？

答 It's very important. Animals are our friends. If the environment is ruined, human beings will be in danger We should try to protect the environment right now.
这很重要。动物是我们的朋友，当生态链被破坏了，人类的大灾难就到来了。我们应当从现在开始保护它。

沟通方式

Describe your favorite communication method.
You should say:
what it is
when you use it
what its advantages are
and explain why you like it.

Among the various communication methods, I like writing letters best. In the fast paced modern world, it seems out of date to write letters. But I think it is the best way to express affection.

First, in my opinion, writing letters is the most formal way to communicate. When I have something urgent, I send emails. But most of the time I'd rather write letters, especially to old friends. I choose delicate stationary and write word-by-word carefully. I learned calligraphy when I was a child. My teachers in primary school often praised my handwriting. I think good handwriting makes people happy. I want my friends to be delighted when reading my letters. In addition, handwriting can reflect one's personality and taste. There is a saying in China that seeing one's handwriting is like seeing the person himself. You can't enjoy that feeling when reading emails. The typed words on the screen are cold and emotionless. Sometimes I personalize my letters by folding the paper delicately or using special stamps. I also enjoy reading letters written on paper from my friends. It is most pleasant to receive a letter from distant friends.

There is another advantage of writing letters. It is that they are safer than emails. Although most people know well how to send emails, few are really familiar with the way they work. There are so many hackers nowadays. They can attack our email account and destroy our computers. Sometimes our boxes are full of rubbish mails, and sometimes our mails disappear without reason. Whenever I send important mail via the Internet, I always send them twice for fear that they could get lost. But by posting letters I have no worries.

I think it is true that technology provides us with many conveniences. But traditional things still have their own strong points.

在各种各样的通信方式中，我最喜欢写信。在快节奏的现代，写信似乎已经过时，但我认为这是表达情感最好的方式。

首先，我认为写信是最正式的通信方式。有急事的时候我会发电子邮件，但我更喜欢写信，

尤其给一些老朋友写信。我会选精美的信纸，然后在上面仔细写下每一个字。我小时候学过书法，小学老师也常夸我字写得漂亮。好的笔迹能够让人赏心悦目。我希望我的朋友看到我写的信时，也能感到很快乐。另外，一个人的笔迹也反应出其性格和品味，正如一句格言所说的：字如其人。如果你发邮件的话，你就不能很好地体会到这种感受。在屏幕上打出来的字是冷酷无情的。有时我会有个性地折出精美的信纸或贴一些特别一点的邮票。我也喜欢阅读朋友的来信，收到远方朋友的来信真是件高兴的事。

写信还有另外的优点，它比发邮件更安全。虽然有很多人知道怎么发邮件，但很少有人真正熟悉它们的工作方式。当今有很多电脑黑客，他们能攻击你的邮箱然后破坏你的电脑。有时我们的邮箱里有垃圾邮件，有时我们的邮件也会莫名其妙地不见了。不管什么时候，我通过电脑发送重要的邮件，我总是会发两遍以免丢失。但是寄信的话就没有这些担心了。

科技给我们带来方便这是毋庸置疑的，但是传统的东西仍然有它们存在的优点。

➢ Why do people need communication?
为什么人们需要沟通？

答 Communication can help people get information, which benefits their work and life.
沟通可以使人们获取对他们的工作和生活有益的信息。

➢ What communication method did people use in the past?
过去人们的沟通方式是什么？

答 People used to communicate with each other through telephone and mail.
过去人们常常通过电话或邮政系统来联系。

➢ How are people going to communicate in the future?
未来人们会怎么沟通？

答 People will use mobile phones and QQ a lot because they are quite efficient.
人们会更多地使用手机以及我 QQ，因为它们非常有效率。

➢ What's the difference between writing letters and sending emails?
写信和发电子邮件有什么区别？

答 Emails are faster and more convenient than letters. They can reach a friend who is far from you within seconds.
电子邮件比信件更快也更便利。电子邮件可以在几秒钟到达你遥远的朋友那里。

➢ What's the difference between making calls by land line and by mobile phone?
用电话和手机打电话有什么不同？

答 Telephones are cheaper, but you have to stay in a room to make a telephone call. If you have a mobile phone, it's quite convenient. You can make phone calls nearly anywhere in the world.

电话更便宜，但你必须待在一个房间里通话。如果你有手机，就非常方便了。你几乎可以在世界的每个角落打电话。

➢ How often do you write letters?

你经常写信吗？

答 It depends. I usually write four or five letters per month. But on some special occasions, like Christmas or New Year, I write many more letters. I don't like sending e-cards. I think they are not sincere. I'd rather write a card by myself to my friends.

这个因时间而论，我通常在一个月里写四到五封，但是在特殊的节日里，比方像圣诞节或新年，我会写更多的信。我不喜欢发电子卡片，我觉得那样做不怎么真诚，我更喜欢亲自写卡片送我的朋友。

➢ Do you think letters will become obsolete in the future?

你认为写信在未来会被淘汰吗？

答 I don't think so. Although emails are convenient and immediate, they can't replace traditional letters in terms of affection. And some important mails are still sent by post.

我不这么认为，虽然发电子邮件很便捷，但是基于表达情感方面，它们不可能取代书信的，而且一些重要的邮件还是会以书信的方式寄出。

Day 2 交通、广告

交通

Describe a form of transportation that is important to you.
You should say:
what it is
how often you use it
its advantages and disadvantages
and explain why you like it.

My favorite means of transport is bicycle. First, it is beneficial to my health. I'm very busy doing work, and I lack physical exercise. Riding a bicycle provides me with such an opportunity. Second, it's quite convenient. In my city, there are many traffic jams. However, riding a bike is different because you are never bothered by rush hour. Third, it allows me to

thoroughly enjoy nature. I can take a breath of fresh air freely, riding in the sunshine under the blue sky and white clouds. I feel very content. Another reason is that it helps to protect our environment. It does not produce pollution. This is very important in big cities. I often ride my bicycle to department stores or supermarkets. On weekends, I go to the countryside with my family by bicycle. We ride for about one hour before we arrive at our destination, and then we begin to enjoy our day.

我最喜欢的交通方式是骑自行车。首先，这对我的健康十分有利。我工作很忙，而且缺乏锻炼，骑自行车给了我锻炼的机会。第二，骑车非常方便。在我住的城市，交通很拥堵。然而，骑自行车则不同，你永远不用担心上下班高峰时间。第三，骑车让我认真地享受自然生活。我可以骑车漫游在蓝天白云下的阳光中，自由自在地呼吸新鲜空气，我感到非常满足。还有一个原因是，骑车可以为环境保护出一份力，骑车不会产生污染，这一点对于大城市来讲非常重要。我常常骑车去百货公司或超市；在周末，我会跟家人骑车去乡下，我们大概骑一个小时到达目的地，然后在那儿享受假日。

➢ Have you ever been caught in a traffic jam?
你曾经赶上过交通拥堵吗？

答 Traffic jams are frequent. I take a bus everyday, and it takes me a long time to commute.
交通堵塞是很频繁的。我每天乘坐公交车，出行花了我很多的时间。

➢ Can you tell me something about the advantages and disadvantages of different transport vehicles?
你能告诉我一些不同交通工具的优缺点吗？

答 Cars are quite convenient for drivers, but they cause problems like parking or repairing. If you take buses, it's cheaper, but the air is stuffy, and there are too many thieves.
汽车对于司机来讲是很方便的，但是也会有停车或维修的麻烦。如果你乘坐公交车，会更便宜，但是空气不流通，还有那么多小偷。

➢ How do people go to work in your hometown?
在你家乡的人们都是怎么去上班的？

答 People take the bus, ride a bike or walk to their work places. Some people also have their own cars.
人们坐公交车、骑车或者走路去单位。有的人也有自己的汽车。

➢ How can we farther develop public transport?
我们如何改善公共交通？

答 First,our government should pay more attention to the construction of our road system. Traffic lights should be programmed well.
我们的政府首先应当更加关注道路系统的建设，合理地安装红绿灯。

➢ What's the main form of public transport in your hometown?
你家乡的主要公共交通方式是什么？

答 Subways are quite well developed because they are cheap and convenient. The most important thing is you'll never get caught in traffic jams.
因为便宜和方便，地铁得到了很大的发展。一个最重要的原因是，你永远也不会碰上堵车。

➢ What are some causes of transport problems?
是什么导致了交通问题？

答 The road system is not well developed and many people do not obey traffic rules.
道路系统建设不合理，还有很多人不遵守交通规则。

➢ What measures should be taken in order to solve the problems?
为了解决交通问题应当采取什么措施？

答 The government should make stricter traffic rules and enforce them as well as develop more refined road systems.
政府应采取更严格的交通法规并且强制执行，还应当发展更恰当的道路系统。

➢ What is transportation going to be like in the future? Can you describe it for me?
未来的交通会是什么样的？你能给我描绘一下吗？

答 In the future, transportation will be very well developed. Buses, cars, bicycles and pedestrians will have their own lanes. There will not be traffic jams.
未来，交通将会得到很大发展。公交车、汽车、自行车以及行人将会各行其道。将不会再有交通拥堵。

➢ Do you think that it is a good idea for people to have private cars?
你认为人们有私家车是不是一个好办法？

答 I don't think so. Too many private cars will increase traffic jams. Besides, cars release exhaust gases, and that causes pollution.
我认为不是。太多的私家车会增加交通拥堵。而且，汽车还会排出废气，带来污染。

➢ Do you like to travel by air?
你喜欢乘飞机旅游吗？

答 Yes, it is very convenient. You can arrive at your destination within a short time.
是的，因为很方便。你可以在很短的时间内抵达你的目的地。

➢ What do you think about the transportation in your city?
你对你的城市交通状况如何看？

答 I think there are too many traffic jams in my city, so people waste too much time on the rood.
我认为在我住的城市，交通堵塞太严重了，因此人们在路上耗费了太多时间。

广告

Describe the advertisement which has impressed you the most.
You should say:
what the product is
where you saw it
what it consisted of
and explain why it is impressive.

Advertisements are as important as the quality of a product. A successful advertisement enhances sales. Years ago, I saw a commercial about a kind of sunglasses. On the screen,there were many vampires dancing. They were having a party. They were singing and laughing. Suddenly the sun rose. All the vampires disappeared except one, the one who was wearing sunglasses. It took viewers some time to think about the smart idea behind this ad. I thought it was the most original and innovative commercial I had ever seen. It made a deep impression on me. Even if I don't buy their products, I'll remember them. People know vampires are afraid of sunlight. If vampires can be protected, people are safe, too. It says clearly that the sunglasses can protect your eyes from strong sunshine.

广告和产品质量本身的作用是一样重要的。一个成功的广告可以帮助提高销售量。几年前，我看到一个墨镜的广告。在屏幕上，您可以看到许多吸血鬼在跳舞，他们在一起聚会，伴随着歌声与笑声。突然太阳升起，所有吸血鬼都消失了，除了一个戴墨镜的。它留给观众一些时间来思考这则广告的巧妙创意。我以为这是我所见过的最原始、最有倡导性的广告，给我留下了深刻的印象。即使我不购买他们的产品，我也会记住他们。人们知道吸血鬼是怕阳光的。如果吸血鬼都可以得到保护，其他人肯定更可以得到保障。它清楚地阐明了墨镜可以使你的眼睛在强烈的阳光下得到保护。

➢ What do you think of advertising in sports and entertainment events?
你对大型体育赛事和娱乐节目期间的广告有什么看法？

答 There are two sides to the issue. On the one hand, people say that to have sports you must allow them to find ways to make money. After all, we can't have every athlete only sponsored by the government. On the other hand, when advertisements are present in sports we are allowing big companies to control the events.
我对这个问题有两种看法，一方面，人们觉得如果需要举办体育赛事，就必须允许他们赚钱。毕竟我们不能指望每个运动员的费用都由政府支付，另一方面，如果我们允许广告进入体育赛事，我们其实也在允许大公司控制赛事。

➢ Do you think China's membership in the WTO will benefit China?
你觉得中国加入 WTO 对中国有好处吗？

答 I think China will benefit from being membership in the WTO. The common Chinese consumer will benefit most from it because prices of imported products will go down. Also the quality and after-sales services of national products will be improved. I guess the main danger we have to face is the new competition to our national industries, but I think they're up to the challenge.
我认为加入 WTO 对中国会有好处。由于进口产品价格的下降，受益最大的将是中国最广大的消费者，而且全国范围内产品的质量和售后服务都会有所提高，我想，来自国际上产业的竞争是我们需要面对的最大的危险，但是我认为他们能够赢得这一挑战。

➢ What are advertisements like on TV?
电视广告是怎么样的？

答 When we turn on the television, we can see all kinds of advertisements concerning clothes, food, cars, etc. The heroes and heroines are mostly famous movie or sports stars so that great star effects can be achieved. In order to attract consumers, advertisers resort to every possible stimulating method in producing advertisements, so we can see various kinds of TV advertisements adopting sound, color, cartoon, and even special effects. Compared with printed advertisements, TV advertisements are attractive because TV advertisements can catch the eye as well as the ear. Whether you like it or not, advertisements keep pouring in.
当我们打开电视机，我们可以看到各种广告，关于服装、食品、汽车等，广告男女主角往往是著名的电影或体育明星，这样就可以达到巨大的明星效应。为了吸引消费者，广告客户会借助任何可能的手段来制作广告，因此我们能看到五花八门的电视广告采用了声音、颜色、

卡通甚至特殊效果。与印刷广告相比，电视广告更具吸引力，因为它能抓住人的眼球还有耳朵。无论你是否喜欢，广告一直不断涌现出来。

➢ What are people's opinions toward advertisements?
人们对广告的意见是什么？

答 People hold different attitudes towards advertisements. Some think that advertisements give up-to-date information about products and help to explore a bigger market, therefore more goods are sold at cheaper prices. On the other hand, there are some other people who believe that advertisements do not give us any useful information but try to persuade us to buy things without which we can still live happily. There are even a large proportion of people who hate advertisements, especially TV advertisements, because they often interrupt the wonderful programming they are enjoying.
人们对广告持不同的态度。有些人认为广告提供最新的产品信息，广告可以帮助开拓一个更大的市场，因此更多的商品以更低的价格销售。另一方面，还有其他一些人认为广告不会给我们任何有用的信息，只不过说服我们去买东西。没那些东西，我们依然可以快乐地生活。甚至有大部分的人很讨厌广告，特别是电视广告，因为电视广告经常打断他们正欣赏的精彩节目。

➢ What are some problems of advertisements in your society?
社会上的广告有哪些问题？

答 Although advertisements enable us to make decisions quickly, sometimes they cause lots of troubles. For example, some advertisements use false in formation to cheat customers, in which case, customers suffer a great deal and even lose their lives. Sometimes, the products advertised are actually not as good as the advertisements claim them to be. Moreover, some advertisements are vulgar in both pictures and words, and therefore have negative effects on young people. There are still some other advertisements which mislead people because they do not portray reality, but give us unrealistic expectations and therefore fuel people's greedy desires.
尽管广告能够使我们快速地作决定，但有些时候它们也会带来很多麻烦。比如，有些广告虚假宣传，在某种情况下，消费者会受到很大损害甚至失去生命。有些时候，广告宣传的产品其实并没有广告里宣称的那么好。此外，有些广告图片和语言都很低俗，因此会对年轻人有负面影响。还有其他的一些广告误导人，因为它们并不描述事实，而是给我们不切实际的期望，因此刺激了人们贪婪的欲望。

➢ How can the problems of advertisements be solved?

广告的问题应如何解决？

答 It's necessary for the government to make laws about advertising to set the standard for advertisements which are released. Some supervisory institutions should also be established to supervise advertisers in case they give false information to trap customers.

政府有必要制定关于广告业的法律来对将要发行的广告设定标准。也应当建立一些监督机构来管理广告客户，以防他们做虚假信息坑害消费者。

➢ Do you know about any famous brands ? What are they? How did you learn about them?

你知道一些著名品牌吗？都是什么？你是怎么知道的？

答 Yes. There are many famous Chinese and foreign car brands I know, such as Zhonghua, BMW, and Buick. And I also know some clothing brands like Boss and Valentino. Of course I learned about the brands mostly from advertisements though I heard about some of them from friends.

我知道一些。我知道很多中国和国外的著名的汽车品牌，比如中华、宝马、别克。我也知道一些服装品牌如 Boss 以及华伦天奴。我知道这些品牌当然绝大部分是来自广告，而其中一些是从朋友那儿得知的。

➢ Do you like to buy things advertised in advertisements? Why or why not?

你会买广告宣传的产品吗？为什么会或不会？

答 I buy products advertised in advertisements for the following reasons. To begin with, those enterprises which have the ability to publish advertisements in media are usually large, so the quality of their products is reliable. Secondly, from advertisements I can compare the features of different products, so I won't buy things blindly. And lastly, from advertisements, I can acquaint myself with some new and high-quality products which I wouldn't know about otherwise. For example, there's a kind of soft drink named "Farmers' Fruit Garden", which I once saw in a TV advertisement. I have loved it ever since, and I can't live without it.

我会买广告宣传的产品有以下几个原因。首先，那些能在媒体上打广告的公司通常都是大型的，所以他们的产品质量是可靠的。第二，我能通过广告比较不同产品的特点，这样我就不会盲目地买东西了。最后，我能从广告中认识一些新的高质量的产品，如果没有广告我就不会知道。比如，有一种软饮料名叫"农夫果园"，就是我曾经在电视广告上看到的。我从那时起就喜欢它，我不能没有它。

Day 3 工作、学科

工作

Describe a job you'd like to do.
You should say:
what job it would be
where you would like to work;
what some conditions of the job would be
and explain why you think this job is perfect.

A dream job I'd like to have would be a professional shopper. This job would involve me working for various companies as a free-lance shopper. I would go to various places and then pretend that I was shopping for certain things. I would record what the staff said to me in a secret tape-recorder. I would then write up a report about the service I received and determine what things I was impressed with and didn't like so much. Then I would be paid very handsomely for the report.

I would like to be able to create my own hours for the job, and I would like to have all my transportation paid for. I would also like all the normal benefits to apply, such as health insurance and pensions.

I think I would like this kind of job because, well… I love shopping. I mean, I can shop all day without getting tired, so I imagine that this job would be a piece of cake. Plus, I think this kind job is useful because it lets the companies know whether their service towards customers is good or not, and if they know what areas they need to improve then they can go out and make those improvements. So I think the job will lead to better service quality, and perhaps increased sales. Also, I have a feeling I could make a big profit with this job.

我梦想的工作是要做一名职业顾客，这个工作能够让我以自由顾客的身份为多家公司服务，我会去各个地方，假装我正在采购某些东西，我会把商场里所有人员对我说的话都用秘密的录音机录下来，然后写一篇关于我所获得的服务的报告，决定哪些地方给我留下深刻印象，哪些地方我不喜欢，通过这个报告我可以获得相当优厚的报酬。

我希望最好能够自己安排工作时间，公司可以报销我的交通费，还可以享受健康保险和退休金。

我喜欢这样的工作，我喜欢买东西，我的意思是，我可以一整天都购物，而且不觉得累，因此我觉得这个工作对我来说是小菜一碟，还有，我觉得这个工作可以让公司知道，他们提供给客户的服务好还是不好。如果他们知道什么地方需要改进，他们可以做出改进，所以说它是有价值的，所以我做的这份工作可以促进更高的服务质量，也许会提高销售量，我同样觉得我会从这份工作中得到很多好处。

➢ Do you like shopping?
你喜欢购物吗？

答 Yes, I like it. To me shopping is fun and relaxing. I like window-shopping especially. I can learn about the fashion by window-shopping.
是的，我喜欢。对我来说购物是件放松且有趣的事。我尤其喜欢闲逛，通过展示的橱窗，我可以了解新潮流的相关信息。

➢ Is it ok for parents to choose jobs for their children?
父母为子女选择工作可以吗？

答 I'm not clear about the situation of hunting for jobs in other countries. I guess students, especially of elite universities, have more say in seeking jobs.
我不清楚在其他国家找工作的情况是怎样的。我想毕业文凭，特别是名牌大学的毕业学位会在找工作的过程中更有发言权。

➢ Whose advice should young people seek when they look for jobs?
年轻人在找工作的时候应当征求谁的建议？

答 By referring to my own experience, aside from teachers and parents, young people should consult their schoolmates who have graduated with the same major as them and have been working for one or two years.
来提一下我个人的经验，除了教师和家长的建议，年轻人应当请教已经毕业工作一两年的本专业的同学。

➢ How do people choose their jobs?
人们如何找工作？

答 Newspapers, magazines, TV and Internet have sections on job hunting, and people can also get information at job markets.
报纸、杂志、电视还有互联网有找工作的板块，人们也可以在工作市场上获取信息。

➢ What's the difference between men and women when they choose jobs?

男性和女性选择工作有什么不同？

答 The difference between men and women in optioning jobs is not as clear as it used to be. Most jobs don't require men only or women only. Female college graduates suffer discrimination from employers when applying for jobs. There is an outdated and unscientific view held by some employers that females are more likely to be affected by marriage and family lives.

男性和女性在选择工作上的区别已经不像过去那么明显。绝大部分的工作不是只需要男性或女性。女大学毕业生在申请取得工作的时候遭到雇主的歧视。一些雇主持有一种过时的以及不科学的观点，认为女性更有可能被婚姻及家庭生活所影响。

➢ What's the role of work in your life?

在你生活中工作的角色是什么？

答 Work enables me to apply my knowledge and abilities and fulfill my life, which connects me wity society. Also, it's the only way to survive in this society.

工作使我能够表现我的知识和能力，满足我的生活，并且把我和社会联系在一起。此外，这也是一种生存方式。

➢ Do you think that it is ok to change jobs frequently?

你认为频繁换工作可不可以？

答 No, I don't like the idea at all. Some people regard changing jobs frequently as a modern living pattern, while I believe if one wants to accomplish something in life, persistence is an essential element.

不可以，我一点也不认同这个观点。也许一些人认为频繁跳槽是一种现代生活方式，然而我相信，如果一个人想要在一生中完成一些事情，坚持不懈是一个不可或缺的因素。

➢ How will working hours change in the future?

未来工作时间会如何改变？

答 I guess this will have something to do with the nature of different jobs. For example, the appearance of freelance workers shows that work with fixed working hours from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. can be changed.

我想这与不同工作的性质有关。比如说，自由职业者的出现证明，固定的工作时间——朝九晚五可以改变。

➢ What's the difference between employers and employees?

雇主和员工有什么不同？

答 It's clear that employers pay employees for the work they have done, and the latter should follow the directions of employers at work.

很明显，雇主依据员工完成的工作来支付工资，而且后者应当在工作中遵循雇主的指示。

➢ What are the advantages and disadvantages of being a boss?

作为一个老板有什么优势和劣势？

答 Being a boss means you have more convenience in attracting labor and money to fulfill your ambition. You can obtain great benefits from your career. On the other hand, you have to shoulder great responsibilities, which means if your career fails, you will lose more than others.

成为一个老板意味着你可以更方便地吸引劳工，有资金来满足你追求的目标。你可以从你的职业中获得巨大的利益。另一方面，你必须要担负很大的责任，也就是说，如果你的事业失败，你会比其他人损失更多。

➢ How do you deal with the relationship between boss and employee?

你是如何应对老板和雇员之间的关系的？

答 I figure co operation is the most important aspect of a relationship between boss and employees. As an employee, I respect my boss's requests; yet I will not blindly obey all his orders. If there is a conflict, I will politely talk about it with the boss to find better solutions.

我认为合作是老板与雇员之间重要的关系。作为一个雇员，我尊重老板的要求；然而我不会盲目地服从他所有的命令。如果有矛盾，我会委婉地与老板讨论，并找到好的解决办法。

➢ How will this relationship change in the future?

未来这种关系会如何变化？

答 Freelancers are bosses and employees themselves, whose appearance is a great step from the traditional employment relationship.

自由职业者是自己当老板和员工的人，他们的出现是传统雇佣关系的极大进步。

➢ How would you improve this relationship if you had the opportunity to be a boss?

如果你有机会成为老板，你会如何改善这种关系？

答 I would help my employees when they were in trouble. If I could see that they were not happy, I would talk to them.

我会在员工遇到麻烦的时候帮助他们。如果我看到他们不开心的话，我会跟他们聊聊。

学科

Describe your favorite school subject.
You should say:
what it is
who taught it
how it was taught
and explain why you like it.

English is very important to me. Most Chinese students begin studying English when they are in primary school or junior high school, but I am an exception. My parents were fully aware of the importance of English, and they had me start studying English when I was six years old, even though I didn't speak Chinese very well. I didn't understand why my parents wanted me to learn English on which I was not keen at that time. However, since I went to school, my vanity was motivated and my interest was aroused. I spent more time reading and speaking in English.

In the morning, I got up early at 5:30 to practice my reading and pronunciation with the help of my Walkman; in the afternoon, I would go to the library to borrow books from the English corner and practice with foreigners, or I would go to the cinema to see English movies, which also helped me understand more cultures and customs of other countries.

I really want to grasp English, because being bilingual is a major advantage in a modern business environment, and makes it easier to get a better job. However, learning English well is a quite demanding job, and, over time, I have given some suggestions on how you can improve your English skills through private study.

英语对我来说很重要。绝大多数中国学生是从小学或是中学开始学习英语的，但是我是一个例外。我的父母充分认识到对英语的重要性，因此他们要求我从 6 岁开始学习英语，而那时我的中文都说不太好。我很不理解当时我父母为什么要逼我学习我并不喜欢的英语。不过，自从我上学之后，我的虚荣心得到了激发，学习英语也有兴趣了。我把大量的时间都放在读英语和说英语上面。

在早上，我会在 5:30 起床，练习英语阅读，并借助随身听练习英语发音；到了下午，我喜欢去图书馆的英语角借一些英文书，或者跟外国友人一起练习口语，或是去电影院看英文电影，对我了解其他国家的文化习俗帮助很大。

我非常想学好英语，因为在现代商业环境中，掌握两门语言是一项巨大的优势，能更容易

地找到一份好的工作。不过，学好英语是很有难度的，而且，我多次对个人如何通过独立学习提高英语水平提出了相应的建议。

➢ Do you think it good for children to learn musical instruments?
你觉得让孩子学习乐器是否有益？

答 It depends. It is good to learn some musical instruments if the children are interested in them. It helps to develop intelligence and cultivate the creativity. But parents shouldn't force their children to learn.
那取决于孩子自身。如果孩子有很大兴趣和天分，学习乐器对他们来说是有好处的。它能够促进智力发育、创造力培养。但是父母不应强迫孩子去学。

➢ What's the most important quality of a good teacher?
作为一个好老师，最重要的素质是什么？

答 I think a good teacher should understand the psychology of students. It doesn't matter how much knowledge the teacher has. He or she should be good at teaching students how to learn. And a good teacher should be honest and sincere.
我认为一个好老师需要懂得学生的心理。一个老师知识少并不要紧，但他必须擅长教会学生如何去学习。一个好老师应该诚实并且真诚。

➢ Why do some people choose being a teacher as their career?
为什么一些人选择老师作为他们的职业？

答 I think being a teacher is a noble and respectable career in China. The status of teachers is improving. Teachers' income is much higher than before. I think these advantages promote more people to choose this career.
我认为老师是一个高尚且受尊敬的职业。老师们的待遇在不断提高。老师的收入比过去提高很多。我想这些有利条件促使更多人选择老师这个职业。

➢ What kinds of schools are there in China?
在中国学校的种类有哪些？

答 The schools are mostly state-owned in China. They are public schools funded by the state. Some private schools are appearing now, including primary schools and colleges. They are more expensive. There are fewer students in these schools.
在中国绝大部分学校是国有的。它们都是由国家投入资金。现在也出现了一些私立小学和民办大学，费用比较昂贵，只有一小部分学生上这类学校。

Day 4 婚礼、节日

婚礼

Describe a wedding ceremony you took part in.
You should say:
whose wedding it was
when and where it was held
what people did
and explain why you like it.

It's the wedding of one of my close friends. It was held in a beautiful park this year in May. Most relatives of the bride and bridegroom came to celebrate. Many of their friends were also invited to join.

It was the first wedding ceremony I have attended outdoors. With the fresh air and beautiful scenery around, there was a more festive atmosphere. The guests were closer to nature and it gave the ceremony different feeling.

这是我一个朋友的结婚典礼。今年 5 月在一个美丽的公园举行。新娘和新郎的很多亲戚都来庆祝。他们的许多朋友也应邀前来参加。

这是我参加的第一个户外婚庆仪式。公园里清新的空气、秀丽的风景，增添了节日的喜庆气氛。所有的客人如此接近自然，使他们对这场婚礼有不同的感受。

➢ Do Chinese people often hold parties?
中国人经常聚会吗？

答 No, I don't think so. We often have meals together but we seldom hold parties.
不，我认为不是。我们经常一起吃饭，但我们很少聚会。

➢ On what occasions do Chinese people have parties?
中国人在什么时候聚会？

答 Well, I think most of time, Chinese people hold parties to celebrate birthdays or welcome friends from far-away places. We also hold farewell and graduation parties.
嗯，我想绝大部分时候，中国人会在庆祝生日或欢迎远道而来的朋友的时候举办聚会。我们也在告别或毕业的时候聚会。

➢ What do you wear to a party?
你穿什么参加聚会？

答 Well, it depends. If it's a formal party, I'll wear a suit. Otherwise, I'll wear casual clothes.
这要看情况，如果是正式的聚会，我会穿套装。除此以外，我会穿休闲服。

➢ How long do parties last?
一场聚会会持续多长时间？

答 Generally speaking, a party will last for two or three hours, but sometimes, a party can last till the next morning.
一般而言，一场聚会持续两或三个小时，但有的时候，一个聚会会持续到第二天早上。

➢ What are wedding ceremonies like in China now?
现在中国的结婚仪式是怎么样的？

答 Many wedding ceremonies in China are similar except ones in ethnic groups. The common procedure is like this: The newly wed couple usually has to tell the guests how they fell in love and got married. Afterwards, they exchange rings and gifts. Some fun games will be played in the ceremony to add a festive atmosphere to the wedding. Finally, everyone will have a banquet in a hall. Most weddings in China follow the above procedure.
除了少数民族，多数中国的结婚仪式都大同小异。婚礼的一般程序是这样的：新婚夫妇通常要告诉客人，他们是怎么相爱和步入婚姻殿堂的；然后，他们互换戒指和礼物；在仪式上还会进行一些有趣的游戏，为婚礼增添喜庆气氛；最后，在礼堂里宴请所有来宾。在中国绝大多数的结婚典礼都是按照以上步骤进行的。

➢ What were weddings like in China 40 years ago?
40 年前中国的结婚典礼怎么样？

答 Weddings in China 40 years ago were quite different from the ones nowadays. The overall living standard was rather low at that time. Most newly wed couples couldn't even afford to buy many necessary home appliances. Guests came to their new apartment to celebrate and give the couple some gifts or money. There might be a simple ceremony and afterwards all the guests were invited to have dinner together. At night, some guests would play tricks on the bride and bridegroom, which is a Chinese custom.
40 年前的中国婚礼和现在有很大的不同。人民总体的生活水平在那个时候比较落后。绝大

多数新婚夫妇甚至买不起必要的家用电器。客人去他们的新房祝贺，并给新婚夫妇一些礼物或钱。举行了一个简单的典礼后，所有的客人应邀一起吃午饭。按照中国习俗，在晚上，一些客人会闹洞房。

➢ Do many Chinese people have Western customs in their weddings?
在很多中国人的婚礼上有西方的习俗吗？

答 There're some Chinese wedding ceremonies displaying certain Western customs. Many couples value Western customs and regard them as necessary for weddings. I have attended several Chinese weddings. The new couple swore their oath to be faithful and helpful to each other in their lives, then they had dancing after the banquet. With Western customs, their wedding seemed somewhat different.
有些中国的结婚典礼，会融入一些西方习俗。许多新人珍视西方的婚庆观念，并认为有必要按西方的一些步骤举行婚礼。我曾经参加过几次这样的中国婚礼。新人宣誓：在他们的一生中互相忠实，帮助对方。并在晚宴结束后，举行舞会。融合了西方习俗，他们的婚礼会略显不同。

➢ What are the differences between Chinese weddings and Western ones?
中西婚礼有什么不同？

答 Many Chinese people regard wedding ceremonies as an announcement of their marriage to other people. As a result, many people take wedding ceremonies as a routine that a new couple has to go through. Most weddings follow similar procedures. Many Western weddings are held in churches, in which the couples swears their oath to be faithful and helpful in their lives. Guests come to be witness of their marriage.
结婚典礼是多数中国人向外界宣布他们结婚的一种仪式，因此许多人把结婚典礼作为一对新婚夫妇步入新婚殿堂的必经过程。绝大多数婚礼都要遵循相同的程序。多数西方婚礼在教堂举行，新人宣誓他们一生相互忠诚，并帮助对方。宾客都去见证他们的婚礼。

➢ What do you think of the changes that have happened in wedding ceremonies?
你怎么看待婚礼的变化？

答 It's a trend that things will develop in a more advanced course, so do weddings in China. More couples aspire to make their weddings a life-long memory and make them more meaningful and unique. Many of them even have unique ways to celebrate their weddings; for example, weddings held by the seaside or in parks. The couples will also

adopt some of their own procedures to make the weddings memorable.

事物向更高级阶段发展是一种趋势，中国婚礼也是这样。多数夫妻向往自己的婚礼终生难忘，而且更有意义、独一无二。他们多数甚至用独特的方式来庆祝婚礼；举例说，在海边或公园举行婚礼，夫妇还将采用自己的方式来使婚礼难以忘记。

➢ What are some key factors that cause couples to break up?

导致夫妻分手有哪些主要原因？

答 Distrust is the most fatal factor to break up a marriage. Marriage is a genuine and caring relationship between couples. If there's distrust, marriage will lose its foundation. Being selfish will also destroy a marriage, because in a loving relationship "give" is more important than "receive". The third important factor which breaks up a marriage is lack of commitment. Marriage is a responsibility of the couple. If either of them is not committed to the other, the relationship is hard to maintain.

不信任是导致婚姻失败的最致命的原因。在夫妻之间，婚姻是一个真正关怀的关系。如果有什么不信任的态度，婚姻就失去了基础。自私也会使婚姻破裂，因为在一个充满爱的关系里，付出比回报更重要。第三个使婚姻解体的重要原因是缺乏责任感。婚姻是夫妇的一种责任，如果任何一方不负责任，双方的关系很难维持下去。

节日

Describe a festival that is important in your country.
You should say:
- your feelings about this festival
- how people celebrate it
- what your family do for this festival

and explain what is special about it.

There are many traditional festivals in China and of the most important ones is the Mid-Autumn festival, which is a day for families to get toge ther in China because we highly value the idea of strong family ties. This festival is on the 15th, August according to the Chinese lunar calendar. On that day, many people go back home as soon as they finish their work or study. One of the family members cooks fabulous food, and they have dinner together. After the dinner, they take their tables and chairs out and sit under a tree to enjoy the full moon, which is usually extremely bright on that day. At the same time, they have some fresh fruits such as grapes, and the most important traditional food—moon cakes.

In China, we celebrate this festival because of a legend. We believe that there was a girl named Chang Er. In order to become a fairy, she left her husband and flew to the moon. She got eternal life but she was very lonely. Her favorite food was moon cakes, so we have moon cakes in honor of her.

中国有很多传统节日，中秋节是其中最重要的节日之一，在这天家庭团聚，因为在中国，我们高度重视家庭的联系。这个节日在中国农历的 8 月 15 日。在那一天，很多人会在工作或学习结束之后尽快赶回家。家人会做好丰盛的美食，然后大家一起吃晚饭。晚餐之后，他们会搬出桌子和椅子坐在树下赏月，通常情况下，那天的月亮都会极其明亮。同时，他们还会吃些新鲜水果比如葡萄，还有最重要的传统食品—— 月饼。在中国，我们因为一个传说而庆祝这个节日。我们认为有个女孩叫作嫦娥，为了成为仙女，她离开她的丈夫飞到月亮上。她得到永生却非常寂寞。她最喜欢的食物是月饼，因此我们吃月饼以此向她表示敬意。

➢ What are some national holidays in China?
中国的法定节假日有什么？

答 In China there are lots of national holidays, such as Spring Festival, and New Year's Day, during which people enjoy their holidays with pay.
中国有很多的法定节假日，比如春节、元旦，在此期间人们可以带薪休假。

➢ Which festival is the most important for Chinese people? Why?
对中国人来说最重要的节日是什么？为什么？

答 In my opinion, Chinese New Year, also known as Spring Festival is the most important because it is a time for familyes to reunite.
在我看来，中国的新年即春节是最重要的节日，因为这是家庭团聚的时间。

➢ How do Chinese people celebrate this festival?
中国人如何庆祝这个节日？

答 We often have a big celebration for Spring Festival. We celebrate Spring Festival according to the lunar calendar, and it is often on a day in the first half of February, or occasionally the second half of January, which, is often the beginning of spring. Usually we have a big meal called a family reunion dinner on the Eve of the Lunar New Year, and the New Year's Day is usually a time for people to visit friends and relatives to exchange New Year's greetings. We also stick the red Chinese character "Fu" upside down on our doors, which means happiness.
我们常为春节举行大的庆祝活动。我们通常根据农历庆祝春节，常常是在二月上旬的某一天或者较少时候在一月下旬，这一天经常是春天的开始。通常我们会在年三十晚上一起吃

一顿大餐，这称为团圆饭，而大年初一那天，一般是人们走亲访友互致祝福的时候。我们也会贴上倒过来的红色汉字“福”在门上，这意味着幸福。

➢ What are some differences between your holiday and your parents' holiday?
你们的假日和你们父母的假日有什么不同？

答 Our parents usually spend their holidays at home, cleaning the room, preparing dinners, and chatting with family members. However, most young people, including me, are fond of traveling during holidays. As you know, young people nowadays suffer from great work pressure during the week, and holidays are a good time for us to relax.
我们的父母放假通常待在家里，打扫房间、准备晚饭以及和家人聊天。然而，绝大部分年轻人包括我喜欢在假日去旅游，如你所知，现在的年轻人平日里承受了极大的工作压力，而假日是我们放松的好时候。

➢ In your opinion, what are some differences between the elderly and the youth in terms of traveling?
在你看来，老年人和年轻人在旅游的目的上有什么不同？

答 For older people, traveling gives them a pleasant experience and helps them relax physically and psychologically. For us youth, traveling is aimed at dispensing with our boredom and making us forget whatever annoys us. Both the old and their young may go over their memories of traveling and enjoy their past experiences, thus keeping a fresh and cheerful mind.
对老年人来说，旅游给他们一次愉快的经历，还使他们身心得到放松。对于我们年轻人来说，旅游是为了驱散无聊以及忘却任何使我们烦心的事情。老年人和年轻人都可能会重温旅游的回忆，享受他们过去的经历，以此来保持一颗新鲜活泼的心。

Day 5 天气、发笑的事情

天气

Describe the worst weather that you have experienced in your life.
You should say:
what it was
when it happened
your experience
and explain what you saw exactly during that experience.

This topic reminds me of a trip I took several months ago. I went on business to

Zhuhai, which is a small city in the south of China. The local people told me that it would be great to take a journey around the coastline of Macao, which is a wonderful place to visit. When I got on the yacht with other people, it was fine and the weather was perfect. After we sailed for about ten minutes, it began to rain. At first we didn't pay attention to it because it was just drizzling. After a little while, the wind became very strong and the rain started to blow. Suddenly, the roof of the yacht collapsed, and the water poured all over the man sitting under it, and he was wet through. The water also splashed on those nearby and some girls began to scream because it was so cold due to the strong wind. The yacht began to shake violently, and it was like Titanic. A girl and I were shivering and our teeth were chattering. We went to the driver and pleaded with him to go back, but he said, "No! You can't go back now. You have paid the money for a two-hour journey and you have just traveled for 20 minutes. I must make sure that it's worthwhile." We really didn't know what to say. Then, we heard an announcement from the speaker. It said, "Please look to your right. You can see the Pujing Casino. It's like a birdcage." We turned to our right hand side, and the only thing that we could see was the heavy white fog on the sea. When the two-hour torture ended, everyone heaved a sigh of relief because we had gotten back alive.

这个题目使我联想起几个月前的一趟旅行。我去珠海出公差，那是一个中国南方的小城市。当地的居民告诉我，靠近澳门海岸线附近的地方是一个非常适合参观的美丽地方。于是我与其他人一起登上了游艇，那时天气非常晴朗。但是当我们航行了大约 10 分钟后，突然开始下雨。起初，我们并没有在意，因为天空只是飘着毛毛细雨。可是过了一会儿，突然刮起了暴风，大雨吹打在我们身上。而突然间，游艇的顶棚被刮破，大雨全部泼洒到坐在下面的男子身上，令他顷刻间就全身湿透。雨水也波及了旁边的女孩们，伴随着强风，被淋湿的女孩们感到格外的寒冷，她们开始尖叫，帆船也在剧烈地摇晃，那场景就像泰坦尼克号一样。我和一个女孩边咬紧牙关边打着寒战。我们去到船夫那里要求他立即返航，但他却说："不行！你们现在不能回去，你们付了两个小时旅程的费用，但是你们刚行驶了 20 分钟，我必须让你们觉得物有所值。"我们真的不知道该说些什么好了，而此时却传来了广播的声音"请看你们的右边，那个像鸟笼一样的建筑就是葡京赌场"，我们把目光投向了右手边，而唯一我们可以看到只是海面上那浓重的白雾。当两个小时的煎熬结束时，每个人都长出了一口气，因为我们居然可以活着回来。

➢ Do you think that bad weather can affect a person's mood?
你是否认为恶劣天气可以影响到一个人的心情？

答 I feel unhappy if it rains. On hot days, I lose my temper quickly because of trifles.
如果是下雨的天气我会感到不开心。在闷热的天气，我会很容易因为一些小事而丧失耐心。

➢ Do Chinese people pay attention to weather as much as the British?
中国人是否像英国人那样关注天气？

答 No, I don't think so. British people pay more attention to weather because weather in Britain is more changeable. They have to prepore in advance.
不，我不这么认为。英国民众更加留意天气状况，因为英国的天气更为复杂多变。他们应该事先做好准备。

➢ What would you do if the weather were terrible?
如果天气很糟糕，你会怎样做呢？

答 I would cancel my plans and stay at home if possible. Of course, I have to do me routine work if it is a weekday.
如果可能的话，我会取消我的计划然后留在家里。当然，如果在工作日，我仍然要按照惯例去做事。

➢ How do you get information about weather?
你怎样获得天气方面的信息？

答 I watch the weather report on the internet. Sametimes, I dial a number to ask for information.
我在互联网上看天气预报。有时我也会打电话询问天气状况。

➢ What kind of weather do you like?
你喜欢什么样的天气？

答 I like drizzle. It's romantic and I can still go out without getting wet.
我喜欢毛毛雨。那样的天气很浪漫，同时我仍然可以外出而不会被淋湿。

➢ What effects can bad weather bring?
恶劣天气会带来哪些影响呢？

答 Bad weather may cause traffic jams and sometimes destroy buildings. Farmers hate bad weather because their crops may be damaged.
恶劣天气可能导致交通拥堵，有时甚至摧毁建筑物。农民们都憎恨坏天气，因为他们的农作物会被损坏。

发笑的事情

Describe something that makes you laugh.
You should say:
what it is
what influence it has on you
how you feel about it
and explain why it makes you laugh.

Chaplin's films can always make me laugh. Charles Chaplin was a British-born actor, director, and producer who gained fame for his role as a tramp in baggy trousers and a bowler hat. His productions include *The Kid*, *The Gold Rush*, and *City Lights*. Charles Chaplin was given a special Oscar for writing, acting, directing and producing.

Most of Chaplin's films are humorous. Because his films are silent, the actors have to use exaggerated gestures to a chieve a humorous effect. Later he added musical sound tracks to some films, which enhanced the humorous effect. Chaplin merged physical grace, disrespect for authority, and sentimentality into the characters of his films. In appearance, he usually wore a gentleman's derby, cane, and neatly kept moustache with baggy trousers and oversized shoes. He affected a unique, bow-legged dance-walk. Even his appearance will make people laugh let alone the acting of the characters.

卓别林的电影总能使我忍俊不禁。查尔斯·卓别林出生于英国，是著名的演员、导演和制片人，他由于在银幕上扮演一个穿着宽松裤子戴着圆礼帽的流浪汉的形象而声名鹊起。他的作品包括《孩子》《淘金记》《城市之光》。查尔斯·卓别林因剧作、表演、导演和电影制作而被授予特别奥斯卡奖。

卓别林绝大多数的影片都很幽默。因为他的电影是无声的，演员必须用夸张的造型达到喜剧的效果。后来他使用乐队，在影片的播放过程中，演奏音乐，从而加强了影片的喜剧效果。他融合姿态幽雅、蔑视权贵、多愁善感于他的影片角色当中。在舞台形象上，他经常戴着一个绅士的圆顶窄边礼帽，拄着一根拐杖，留着整洁的胡须，穿着宽松的裤子和夸张的鞋子。在银幕上，他的罗圈腿的舞步形象非同凡响，看到他的舞台形象，人们就会忍俊不禁，更别说他扮演的角色了。

➢ Are you a humorous person?
你是一个幽默的人吗？

答 I'm a humorous person and I prefer a relaxed life. Being humorous makes life easier

and more meaningful. My friends always find I'm easy to get along with and that's partly due to my humor. I think my parents influenced me a lot because both of them are very humorous people. Being humorous makes life more harmonious.

我是一个幽默的人，喜欢轻松舒适的生活。幽默会让你的生活更轻松，更有意义。我的朋友总是觉得我很容易相处，大抵是因为我很幽默。我认为我的父母对我的影响很大，就是因为他们都非常幽默。幽默可以使生活更和谐。

➢ What are the people's attitudes towards humor?

人们对幽默是什么态度？

答 People usually regard humor as a seasoning of life. Without humor, life will be less tasty. Humor also demonstrates a person's intelligence and personality. We always expect our friends to be humorous. Thus we may find it's easier to get along with them. In addition, sometimes humor is also the best way to eliminate anger.

人们通常把幽默看作是生活的调味品。没有幽默，生活会变得索然无味。幽默同时还可以体现一个人的智力和个性。我们总是希望我们的朋友能够幽默一些，这样我们会觉得更容易与他们相处。此外，幽默有时还是平息愤怒的最佳方式。

➢ What are some differences between youth and the elderly in terms of attitude towards humor?

年轻人和老年人对幽默的态度有什么不同？

答 The elderly might enjoy a more sophisticated and meaning fal humor. Like my father, he doesn't enjoy some humorous programs at which I will laugh for a while. Older People enjoy more witty humor with certain profound meanings. The young might enjoy entertaining humor and like to share with their friends to make them laugh. Being funny is enough for the young.

老人们会喜欢意义较为深刻的幽默。比如说我的爸爸，他不大喜欢那些令我开怀一笑的幽默搞笑节目。老人更喜欢一些含义深刻的机智幽默。年轻人可能喜欢娱乐性的幽默，喜欢与他们的朋友分享快乐。幽默对于年轻人来说，其本身就足够了。

➢ What kind of people are humorous?

什么样的人是幽默的？

答 We always find humorous people full of wits. They must be quite intelligent to say unexpected things to create a humorous effect. On top of that, a humorous person has to be insightful and responsive that he or she may say humorous words when the situation requires. Sometimes funny-looking people who use a lot of puns are also humorous.

我觉得幽默的人充满智慧。他们非常机智地表达出人们的期望，以创造一个幽默效应。更为重要的是，幽默的人需要具有洞察力和应变能力，当情况需要时，他 / 她可能说出幽默的话。有时长相滑稽，经常一语双关的人，也比较幽默。

➢ Do you like Western humor?
你喜欢西方幽默吗？

答 I do like Western humor. Sometimes there're different settings for the Western humor, but most of the time I can understand Western humor well. I enjoy Western situational humor, which is mostly demonstrated in some TV programs. Whether Eastern or Western, I enjoy all types of humor. With humor, life is more interesting.
我喜欢西方幽默。尽管有时西方幽默有不同文化背景，但是总的来说，我还是能够理解西方幽默的。我喜欢西方文化背景下的幽默，这种幽默绝大多数在一些电视剧中得到了展现。我喜欢所有类型的幽默，无论是东方的，还是西方的。幽默为我的生活增添了许多乐趣。

附录　雅思口语场景词汇经典荟萃

故　　乡

1.　城市位置、地形

使……坐落于，位于；定位	[ləu'keit] *v.*	**locate**
展现，展开；位于	[lai] *vi.*	**lie**
使位于，使处于	['sitjueit] *vt.*	**situate**
位于	[sit] *v.*	**sit**
海岸的，沿海的	['kəustl] *adj.*	**coastal**
多小山的，多坡的；陡的	['hili] *adj.*	**hilly**
内陆的，国内的	['inlənd] *adj.*	**inland**
平原，草原	[plein] *n.*	**plain**
盆，盆地	['beisn] *n.*	**basin**
平坦的，扁平的	[flæt] *adj.*	**flat**

2.　城市类型及特点

远古的，旧的	['einʃənt] *adj.*	**ancient**
混合	[blend] *vt.* / *n.*	**blend**
紧凑的，紧密的；简洁的	['kɔmpækt] *adj.*	**compact**
文化的	['kʌltʃər(ə)l] *adj.*	**cultural**
异国情调的，外来的，奇异的	[ig'zɔtik] *adj.*	**exotic**
财政的，金融的	[fai'nænʃəl, ,fi-] *adj.*	**financial**
（动植物的）生活环境；产地，栖息地；居留地	['hæbitæt] *n.*	**habitat**
杰出的	[i'lʌstriəs] *adj.*	**illustrious**
工业的，产业的	[in'dʌstriəl] *adj.*	**industrial**
首都，主要都市，都会	[mi'trɔpəlis] *n.*	**metropolis**
流行的，时髦的	['fæʃənəbl] *adj.*	**fashionable**
赞扬，歌颂，称赞	[preiz] *vt.*	**praise**
追踪，回溯；探索	[treis] *vt.*	**trace**
观光事业；旅游	['tuəriz(ə)m] *n.*	**tourism**

3.　城市气候

气候，风土	['klaimit] *n.*	**climate**
温度	['tempritʃə(r)] *n.*	**temperature**
季，季节	['siːzn] *n.*	**season**
霜，霜冻，严寒	[frɔst, frɔːst] *n.*	**frost**

冰雹	[heil] *n.*	**hail**
雪；下雪	[snəu] *vi.*	**snow**
降雪，降雪量	['snəufɔːl] *n.*	**snowfall**
雷，雷声，轰隆声；打雷	['θʌndə] *n./vi.*	**thunder**
风	[wind] *n.*	**wind**
薄雾；雾	[mist] *n.*	**mist**
雾，烟雾，尘雾；迷惑；苔藓	[fɔg] *n.*	**fog**
云，烟云；天空	[klaud] *n.*	**cloud**
薄雾；疑惑；阴霾	[heiz] *n.*	**haze**
雨，雨天；下雨	[rein] *vi.*	**rain**
梅雨		**intermittent drizzles in the rainy season**
细雨；下毛毛雨	['drizl] *v.*	**drizzle**
倾盆大雨	['daunpɔː(r)] *n.*	**downpour**
暴风雨，暴风雪	[stɔːm] *n.*	**storm**
闪电	['laitniŋ] *n.*	**lightning**
飓风，狂风	['hʌrikən, -kin] *n.*	**hurricane**
微风	[briːz] *n.*	**breeze**
露，露水般的东西；清新	[djuː] *n.*	**dew**
湿气，潮湿，湿度	[hjuː'miditi] *n.*	**humidity**
（使）结冰，（使）冷冻，冻结	[friːz] *v.*	**freeze**
冰冻的，严寒的	['friːziŋ] *adj.*	**freezing**
干旱，缺乏	[draut] *n.*	**drought**
温和的，温柔的	[maild] *adj.*	**mild**
湿气；潮湿的	[dæmp] *adj.*	**damp**
闷热的	['mʌgi] *adj.*	**muggy**
寒冷的	['tʃili] *adj.*	**chilly**
热带的，热情的	['trɔpikl] *adj.*	**tropical**
有节制的，适度的，（气候）温和的	['tempərit] *adj.*	**temperate**
舒适的	['kʌmfətəbl] *adj.*	**comfortable**
大陆的，大陆性的	[ˌkɔnti'nentl] *adj.*	**continental**
季节的，季节性的，周期性的	['siːzənl] *adj.*	**seasonal**
过敏的；反感的	[ə'ləːdʒik] *adj.*	**allergic**
魔法；魔力的，不可思议的	['mædʒik] *n. / adj.*	**magic**

工作、学习

1. 工作名称

接待员，传达员	[ri'sepʃənist] *n.*	**receptionist**

打字员	['taipist] *n.*	typist
程序师，程序规划员	['prəugræmə] *n.*	programmer
女记事员		office girl
公务员		public servant
飞行员，领航员，引水员	['pailət] *n.*	pilot
出版者，发行人	['pʌbliʃə(r)] *n.*	publisher
美术设计		graphic designer
秘书，书记	['sekrətri] *n.*	secretary
警察	[pə'liːsmən] *n.*	policeman
新闻记者，从事新闻杂志业的人	['dʒəːnəlist] *n.*	journalist
编辑，编者	['editə] *n.*	editor
解释者，口译人员，翻译员，讲解员	[in'təːpritə] *n.*	interpreter
主任，主管；导演	[di'rektə, dai'rektə] *n.*	director
摄影师	[fə'tɔgrəfə] *n.*	photographer
学者	['skɔlə] *n.*	scholar
翻译者	[træns'leitə] *n.*	translator
（长篇）小说家	['nɔvəlist] *n.*	novelist
剧作家	['pleirait] *n.*	playwright
语言学家	['liŋgwist] *n.*	linguist
植物学家	['bɔtənist] *n.*	botanist
经济学者，经济学家	[iː'kɔnəmist] *n.*	economist
化学家，药剂师	['kemist] *n.*	chemist
科学家	['saiəntist] *n.*	scientist
哲学家，哲人	[fi'lɔsəfə] *n.*	philosopher
政治家，政客	[pɔli'tiʃən] *n.*	politician
物理学者	['fizisist] *n.*	physicist
考古学家	[ˌɑːki'ɔlədʒist] *n.*	archaeologist
地质学者	[dʒi'ɔlədʒist] *n.*	geologist
数学家	[ˌmæθimə'tiʃən] *n.*	mathematician
生物学家	[bai'ɔlədʒist] *n.*	biologist
动物学家	[zəu'ɔlədʒist] *n.*	zoologist
生理学者	[ˌfizi'ɔlədʒist] *n.*	physiologist
艺术家，画家	['ɑːtist] *n.*	artist
画家	['peintə] *n.*	painter
音乐家	[mjuː'ziʃən] *n.*	musician
作家，作曲家，设计者	[kɔm'pəuzə] *n.*	composer
歌手	['siŋə] *n.*	singer
设计家，制图师	[di'zainə] *n.*	designer

（制作女服或童装的）裁缝	['dresmeikə(r)] *n.*	dressmaker	
美容师	[bjuː'tiʃən] *n.*	beautician	
模特儿	['mɔdl] *n.*	model	
职员，办事员	[klɑːk; klə:k] *n.*	clerk	
广告文编写人，撰稿人	['kɔpiraitə(r)] *n.*	copywriter	
演出人，（电影）制片人	[prə'djuːsə] *n.*	producer	
新闻广播员，新闻评论广播员	['njuːzˌkɑːstə(r); -ˌkæstə(r)] *n.*	newscaster	
建筑师	['ɑːkitekt] *n.*	architect	
城市设计师		civil planner	
土木工程师		civil engineer	
配药者，药剂师	['fɑːməsist] *n.*	pharmacist	
导游		tour guide	
牙科医生	['dentist] *n.*	dentist	
会计（员），会计师	[ə'kauntənt] *n.*	accountant	

2. 工作相关其他词汇

职责	['djuːti] *n.*	duty	
自我实现		self-fulfillment	
富有挑战的	['tʃælindʒiŋ] *adj.*	challenging	
骨干	['bækbəun] *n.*	backbone	
苛求的	[di'mɑːndiŋ] *adj.*	demanding	
任命	[ə'pɔint] *v.*	appoint	
白领		white collar	
协调	[kəu'ɔːdinit] *v.*	coordinate	
负责		in charge of	
雇佣	[im'plɔi] *v.*	employ	
职责	[risˌpɔnsə'biləti] *n.*	responsibility	
代表	[ˌrepri'zent] *v.*	represent	
常规	[ruː'tiːn] *n.*	routine	
解雇	['faiə]	fire	
解雇	[sæk]	sack	
雇用	['haiə] *v.*	hire	
压力	['preʃə] *n.*	pressure	
刺激的	['stimjuleiting] *adj.*	stimulating	
训练，培养	[trein] *v.*	train	
老板	[bɔs] *n.*	boss	
（靠出卖作品为生的）自由艺术家，自由作家	['friːˌlɑːns] *n.*	freelance	
跳槽		job-hopping	
夜班		night shift	

倒班		shift work
高级的	['siːnjə] *adj.*	senior
低级的	['dʒuːnjə] *adj.*	junior
加班	['əuvətaim] *n.*	overtime
招聘	[ri'kruːt] *v.*	recruit
工资	['sæləri] *n.*	salary
请假		on leave
履历	[rezjuː'me] *n.*	resume
前景	['prɔspekt] *n.*	prospect
赏识	[ˌrekəg'niʃən] *n.*	recognition
令人满意的	[ri'wɔːdiŋ] *adj.*	rewarding
工作头衔	['taitl] *n.*	title
合资企业		joint venture
高级行政人员	[ig'zekjutiv] *adj.*	executive
辞职，服从	[ˌrezig'neiʃən] *n.*	resignation
辞职	[kwit] *v.*	quit
提拔，晋升为	[prə'məut] *vt.*	promote
服从、顺从	[səb'mit] *v.*	submit
职业、生涯	[kə'riə] *n.*	career
位置	[pə'ziʃən] *n.*	position
援助，帮助	[ə'sist] *v.*	assist
满意	[ˌsætis'fækʃən] *n.*	satisfaction
有野心的，雄心勃勃的	[æm'biʃəs] *adj.*	ambitious
表现，为人	['kɔndʌkt] *n.*	conduct

3. 学科专业

数学	[ˌmæθi'mætiks] *n.*	mathematics
体操，体育	[dʒim'næstiks] *n.*	gymnastics
历史，历史学	['histəri] *n.*	history
代数	['ældʒibrə] *n.*	algebra
几何学	[dʒi'ɔmitri] *n.*	geometry
地理学	[dʒi'ɔgrəfi] *n.*	geography
生物学	[bai'ɔlədʒi] *n.*	biology
化学	['kemistri] *n.*	chemistry
物理学	['fiziks] *n.*	physics
文学	['litəritʃə] *n.*	literature
社会学	[ˌsəusi'ɔlədʒi] *n.*	sociology
心理学	[sai'kɔlədʒi] *n.*	psychology
哲学	[fi'lɔsəfi] *n.*	philosophy

工程（学）	[ˌendʒiˈniəriŋ] *n.*	engineering	
机械工程学		mechanical engineering	
电子工程学		electronic engineering	
土木工程		civil engineering	
医学，内科学	[ˈmedsin, -disin] *n.*	medicine	
社会科学		social science	
农业	[ˈægrikʌltʃə] *n.*	agriculture	
天文学	[əˈstrɔnəmi] *n.*	astronomy	
经济学	[ˌiːkəˈnɔmiks, ˌekə-] *n.*	economics	
政治，政治学	[ˈpɔlitiks] *n.*	politics	
生物化学，生物化学	[ˈbaiəuˈkemistri] *n.*	biochemistry	
人类学	[ˌænθrəˈpɔlədʒi] *n.*	anthropology	
语言学	[liŋˈgwistiks] *n.*	linguistics	
会计学	[əˈkauntiŋ] *n.*	accounting	
法学	[lɔː] *n.*	law	
财政学	[faiˈnæns, fi-] *n.*	finance	
大众传播学		mass-communication	
新闻业，新闻学	[ˈdʒəːnəlizəm] *n.*	journalism	
建筑，建筑学	[ˈɑːkitektʃə] *n.*	architecture	
商业管理		business administration	

4. 学习相关其他词汇

学院	[ˈinstitjuːt] *n.*	institute	
大学一年级学生	[ˈfreʃmæn] *n.*	freshman	
大学二年级学生	[ˈsɔfəmɔː, -mɔr] *n.*	sophomore	
大学三年级学生	[ˈdʒuːnjə] *n.*	junior	
大学四年级学生	[ˈsiːnjə] *n.*	senior	
本科在读生	[ˌʌndəˈgrædjuit] *n.*	undergraduate	
研究生	[ˈpəustˈgrædjuit, ˈpəustˈgrædʒuit] *n.*	postgraduate	
委员会	[kəˈmiʃən] *n.*	commission	
幼儿园	[ˈkindəˌgɑːtn] *n.*	kindergarten	
学生会		student union	
设备	[fəˈsiləti] *n.*	facility	
学期	[siˈmestə] *n.*	semester	
评估	[əˈsesmənt] *n.*	assessment	
学期；专业术语；条款	[təːm] *n.*	term	
中等教育		secondary education	
高等教育		higher education	
成人教育		adult education	

免试入学制		open admission
履历		curriculum vitae
高等教育		tertiary education
预备的	[priˈpærətəri] *adj.*	preparatory
研究生院		graduate schoo
夜大，函大		open university
实地调查，现场工作	[ˈfiːldwəːk] *n.*	fieldwork
文理学院		School of Arts and Sciences
旁听生		auditor / guest student
住宿生	[ˈbɔːdə] *n.*	boarder
学士	[ˈbætʃ ələ] *n.*	bachelor
硕士	[ˈmɑːstə] *n.*	master
博士	[ˈdɔktə] *n.*	doctor
男 / 女校友	[əˈlʌmnəs] [əˈlʌmna] *n.*	alumnus / alumna
母校		alma mater
毕业评估		graduation appraisal
毕业典礼		graduation ceremony /commencement
毕业证书		diploma / graduation certificate
学位	[diˈgriː] *n.*	degree
证书	[səˈtifikit] *n.*	certificate
资格	[ˌkwɔlifiˈkeiʃ ən] *n.*	qualification
专家	[ˈekspəːt] *n.*	expert
顾问	[kənˈsʌltənt] *n.*	consultant
教职员工的总称	[ˈfækəlti] *n.*	faculty
助教		teaching assistant
学校分院长，系主任	[diːn] *n.*	dean
校长		principal / president
协调人	[kəuˈɔːdineitə] *n.*	coordinator
讲师	[ˈlektʃ ərə] *n.*	lecturer
副教授		associate professor
教授	[prəˈfesə] *n.*	professor
校辅导员		school counselor
论文指导老师	[ˈsjuːpəvaizə] *n.*	supervisor
职业指导官		career advisor
导师	[ədˈvaizə] / [ˈmentɔː] *n.*	adviser / mentor
名誉校长	[ˈtʃ ɑːnsələ] *n.*	chancellor
男女生同校制度	[ˈkəuˌedju (ː)ˈkeiʃ ən] *n.*	co education
学期	[təːm] / [siˈmestə] *n.*	term / semester

小学		primary / elementary school
初中		junior high school
高中		senior high school
附中		attached middle school
技校		technical school
工业大学	[ˌpɔliˈteknik] *n.*	polytechnic
重点中学		key school
推荐信		letter of recommendation
担保人，赞助人	[ˈspɔnsə] *n.*	sponsor
拨款；授予物	[grɑːnt] *n.*	grant
贷款	[ləun] *n.*	loan
学费	[tjuːˈiʃən] *n.*	tuition
（本科）奖学金；学问，学识	[ˈskɔləʃip] *n.*	scholarship
研究生奖学金	[ˈfeləuʃip] *n.*	fellowship
新生熟悉情况	[ˌɔ(ː)rienˈteiʃən] *n.*	orientation
注册，入学	[inˈrəulmənt] *n.*	enrollment
登记，报到	[ˈredʒistə] / [inˈrəul] *v.*	register / enroll
学生会办公室		student union
开学典礼		opening ceremony
娱乐中心		recreation center
申请表		application form
书单		book list
确认		give confirmation
会议室		conference room
投影仪		overhead projector
出勤	[əˈtendəns] *n.*	attendance
免修	[igˈzempʃən] *n.*	exemption
重考，补考	[ˈriːsit] *v.*	resit
报告	[riˈpɔːt] *n.* / *vt.*	report
书目，索引，文献	[ˌbibliˈɔgrəfi] *n.*	bibliography

食　　物

1．食物名称

饺子	[ˈdʌmpliŋ] *n.*	dumpling
面粉	[ˈflauə] *n.*	flour
米饭	[rais] *n.*	rice
小麦	[wiːt] *n.*	wheat

包子		steamed stuffed bun
面条	['nuːdl] *n.*	noodle
玉米	[kɔːn] / [meiz] / ['miːli] *n.*	corn / maize / mealie
烤鸭		roast duck
月饼		moon cake
春卷		fried spring roll
馒头		steamed bun (mantou)
年糕		New Year cake
菠萝	['painæpl] *n.*	pineapple
橘子		mandarin orange
李子，梅子	[plʌm] *n.*	plum
荔枝	['liːˌtʃiː] *n.*	litchi
芒果	['mæŋgəu] *n.*	mango
猕猴桃		kiwi fruit
木瓜	[pə'paiə] *n.*	papaya
柠檬	['lemən] *n.*	lemon
山楂	[hɔː] *n.*	haw
桃	[piːtʃ] *n.*	peach
香蕉	[bə'nɑːnə] *n.*	banana
杏	['eiprikɔt] *n.*	apricot
卷心菜	['kæbidʒ] *n.*	cabbage
白菜		Chinese cabbage
菠菜	['spinidʒ; 'spinitʃ] *n.*	spinach
萝卜	['rædiʃ] *n.*	radish
胡萝卜	['kærət] *n.*	carrot
芦笋	[əs'pærəgəs] *n.*	asparagus
洋葱	['ʌnjən] *n.*	onion
番茄	[tə'mɑːtəu, tə'meitəu] *n.*	tomato
菜花	['kɔːliflauə] *n.*	cauliflower
辣椒	['tʃili] *n.*	chili
黄瓜	['kjuːkʌmbə] *n.*	cucumber
南瓜		pumpkin; Chinese squash
蘑菇	['mʌʃrum] *n.*	mushroom
木耳	['fʌŋgəs] *n.*	fungus
姜	['dʒindʒə] *n.*	ginger
蒜	['gɑːlik] *n.*	garlic
马铃薯	[pə'teitəu] *n.*	potato
红薯		sweet potato

香菜		oriental coriander	□□□
槟榔	['biːtlˌnʌt] *n.*	betelnut	□□□
冷饮		cold drink	□□□
热饮		hot drink	□□□
速溶咖啡		instant coffee	□□□
酸牛奶	['jɔgət] *n.*	yogurt	□□□
不含酒精的饮料		soft drink	□□□
汽水		soda water	□□□
红葡萄酒		red wine	□□□
开胃酒	[ɑːˌperi'tiːf] *n.*	aperitif	□□□
香槟	[ʃæm'pein] *n.*	champagne	□□□
伏特加	['vɔdkə] *n.*	vodka	□□□
白兰地	['brændi] *n.*	brandy	□□□
鸡尾酒	['ʃeri] *n.*	sherry	□□□
烧饼		clay oven rolls	□□□
油条		fried bread stick	□□□
蒸饺		steamed dumplings	□□□
饭团		rice and vegetable roll	□□□
蛋饼		eggs cakes	□□□
豆浆		soybean milk	□□□
元宵		sweet dumpling, rice glue ball	□□□
稀饭，粥		rice porridge, congee	□□□
白饭		plain white rice	□□□
蛋炒饭		fried rice with egg	□□□
馄饨面		wonton & noodles	□□□
刀削面		sliced noodles	□□□
麻辣面		spicy hot noodles	□□□
蛋花汤		egg & vegetable soup	□□□
紫菜汤		seaweed soup	□□□
酸辣汤		sweet & sour soup	□□□
糖葫芦		tomatoes / haws on sticks	□□□
芝麻球		glutinous rice sesame balls	□□□
麻花		hemp flowers	□□□
臭豆腐		stinky tofu (smelly tofu)	□□□
麻辣豆腐		spicy hot bean curd	□□□
虾片		prawn cracker	□□□
虾球		shrimp balls	□□□
火锅		hot pot	□□□

涮羊肉	instant boiled sliced mutton; Mongol's hot pot	□□□
红烧肉	braised pork with soy sauce	□□□
鱼香肉丝	stir-fried shredded pork with chili sauce	□□□
宫保鸡丁	stir-fried diced chicken with chili sauce and peanuts	□□□
京酱肉丝	shredded pork with spring onions and soy paste	□□□
红烧狮子头	stewed large pork ball with brown sauce	□□□
糖醋排骨	fried spareribs with sweet and sour sauce	□□□
咖啡牛肉	fried beef with curry	□□□
醋熘白菜	fried Chinese cabbage with dried shrimps	□□□

2. 食物相关其他词汇

好吃的，可口的	['teisti] *adj.*	tasty	□□□
美味的，味道好的	[di'liʃəs] *adj.*	delicious	□□□
美味可口的，促进食欲的	['æpitaiziŋ] *adj.*	appetizing	□□□
甜的，美好的	[swiːt] *adj.*	sweet	□□□
酸的，发酵的	['sauə] *adj.*	sour	□□□
苦的，痛苦的	['bitə] *adj.*	bitter	□□□
热的，辣的	[hɔt] *adj.*	hot	□□□
有盐分的，咸味浓的	['sɔːlti] *adj.*	salty	□□□
加香料的，五香的，加调料的	[spɑisd] *adj.*	spiced	□□□
芬芳的，香的	['freigrənt] *adj.*	fragrant	□□□
加调料的	['siːznd] *adj.*	seasoned	□□□
没味道的	['teistlis] *adj.*	tasteless	□□□
淡而无味的（如走了气的啤酒）	[flæt] *adj.*	flat	□□□
多脂的，油脂的	['griːsi, 'griːzi] *adj.*	greasy	□□□
温和的，刺激性少的	[blænd] *adj.*	bland	□□□
清淡的	[lait] *adj.*	light	□□□
厨房烹调法，烹饪，烹调风格	[kwi(ː)'ziːn] *n.*	cuisine	□□□
综合	[ˌinti'greiʃən] *n.*	integration	□□□
著名的	['nəutid] *adj.*	noted	□□□
喝彩，欢呼；欢呼，称赞	[ə'kleim] *v.*	acclaim	□□□
加香料的，辛辣的，有风味的	['spaisi] *adj.*	spicy	□□□
素食者，食草动物；素食的	[ˌvedʒi'tɛəriən] *n.* / *adj.*	vegetarian	□□□
消化力	[di'dʒestʃən, dai'dʒestʃən] *n.*	digestion	□□□
利益，好处；有益于，有助于	['benifit] *vt.*	benefit	□□□
保护	[prə'tekt] *vt.*	protect	□□□
健康的，健壮的；有益于健康的	['helθi] *adj.*	healthy	□□□
蛋白质	['prəutiːn] *n.*	protein	□□□

慢的，迟钝的；（使）慢下来，（使）减速，减缓	[sləu] *v.* (～ down)	slow	
富含纤维的		fiber-rich	
彩虹，五彩缤纷的排列	['reinbəu] *n.*	rainbow	
淀粉的，含淀粉的	['stɑːtʃi] *adj.*	starchy	
加工处理的	[prə'sesd] *adj.*	processed	
脂肪，肥肉	[fæt] *n.*	fat	
卡路里	['kæləri] *n.*	calorie	
准备，预备	[pri'pɛə] *v.*	prepare	
不可避免的，必然的	[in'evitəbl] *adj.*	inevitable	
卫生学的，卫生的	[hai'dʒiːnik] *adj.*	hygienic	
麻烦	['hæsl] *n.*	hassle	
尝到或闻到，尽情享受	['seivə] *vt.*	savor	
有限的，狭窄的；缺乏创见的	['limitid] *adj.*	limited	
现成的		ready-to-eat	
诱惑，诱惑物	[temp'teiʃən] *n.*	temptation	
养育，抚育，培养；鼓励；抱（希望）	['fɔstə] *vt.*	foster	
有营养成分的，营养的	[njuː'triʃəs] *adj.*	nutritious	

购　　物

商店	[stɔː, stɔə] *n.*	store	
零售	['riːteil] *n.*	retail	
基本的	[i'senʃəl] *adj.*	essential	
百货商店		department store	
进口货	[im'pɔːt] *n.*	import	
奢侈	['lʌkʃəri] *n.*	luxury	
便宜货	['bɑːgin] *n.*	bargain	
买卖	[diːl] *v.*	deal	
质量	['kwɔliti] *n.*	quality	
陈列展示	[di'splei] *v.*	display	
过失，缺点	[di'fekt] *n.*	defect	
特点	['fiːtʃə] *n.*	feature	
购物袋		shopping bag	
浏览橱窗（通常指无意购物者）		window shopping	
盗版	['paiərit] *v.*	pirate	
多样性	[və'raiəti] *n.*	variety	
时髦的	['mɔdən] *adj.*	modern	

减价		on sale
生活水准		standard of living
布局	['lei,aut] *n.*	layout
时尚	['fæʃən] *n.*	fashion
营业时间		opening hours
批发地／的	['həulseil] *adv.* / *adj.*	wholesale
特别的	['speʃəl] *adj.*	special
浏览	[brauz] *v.*	browse
时髦的	['trendi] *adj.*	trendy

音乐、电视

1. 音乐类型

传统音乐		traditional music
古典音乐		classical music
轻音乐		light music
舞曲		dancing music
流行音乐		pop music
校园歌曲		campus song
民族音乐		national music
民歌		folk song
艺术歌曲		art song
交响乐，交响曲		symphony
独唱	['səuləu] *n.*	solo
卡拉 OK		caraoke / karaoke
忧郁的	[blæk], [bluː], ['dʌmpiʃ], ['dʌski] *adj.*	black / blue / dumpish / dusky
充满活力的	[ˌenə'dʒetik] *adj.*	energetic
悦耳的	['plezənt] *adj.*	pleasant
作曲者，作曲家	[kɔm'pəuzə] *n.*	composer
专辑	['ælbəm] *n.*	album

2. 乐器

喇叭，号，管	[hɔːn] *n.*	horn
小号，小喇叭	['trʌmpit] *n.*	trumpet
号角，军号	['bjuːgl] *n.*	bugle
口琴		mouth organ
小琴	[ˌvaiə'lin] *n.*	violin

中提琴	[vi'əulə, 'viələ] *n.*	viola
大提琴	['tʃeləu] *n.*	cello
竖琴	[hɑːp] *n.*	harp
吉他	[gi'tɑː] *n.*	guitar
电吉他		electric guitar
萨克斯管	['sæksəfəun] *n.*	saxophone
一套现代鼓		modern drum hit
钢琴	[pi'ænəu] *n.*	piano
手风琴	[ə'kɔːdjən] *n.*	accordion

3. 一些经典英文老歌的歌名

再见，吉米	Goodbye Jimmy
我将永远爱你	I Will Always Love You
吻别	Kiss in Goodbye
爱情故事	Love Story
月亮河	Moon River
我心依旧	My Heart Will Go On
说你，说我	Say You, Say Me
莫斯科郊外的晚上	The Night on Moscow's Outskirts
昨日重现	Yesterday Once More

4. 电视节目

新闻节目	news program
文教类节目	culture and educational program
历史回顾节目	retrospect program
综艺节目	variety show
谈话节目	talk show
访谈节目	interview
公共事务	public affairs
智力竞赛节目	quiz / intelligence show
电视纪录片	documentary program
音乐节目	music program
体育节目	sports program
小品	comic sketch
真人秀	real show
情景喜剧	situation comedy / sitcom
旅游节目	travel program
广播剧	drama
新闻报道	news report

体育报道		sports report
相声		cross-talk
评书		storytelling

5. 电视特点

现实（主义）的，写实的	[riə'listik] *adj.*	realistic
富于机智的，诙谐的	['witi] *adj.*	witty
有趣的	['fʌni] *adj.*	funny
使人感动的；非常好的；耸人听闻的	[sen'seiʃənəl] *adj.*	sensational
客观的	[əb'dʒektiv] *adj.*	objective
催人泪下的		tear-shedding
有益的，教育性的	[in'strʌktiv] *adj.*	instructive
愉快的，有趣的	['entə'teiniŋ] *adj.*	entertaining
闲话，闲谈	['gɔsip] *n.*	gossip
情报的，提供情报的；见闻广博的	[in'fɔːmətiv] *adj.*	informative

6. 电视影响

大众传播媒体		mass media
低估		underestimate
电视暴力的影响		effects of TV violence
犯罪行为		criminal acts
放任的态度		laissez-faire attitude
更严厉的审查制度		harsher censorship
黑社会	['gæŋdəm] *n.*	gangdom
精神失常		psychiatric disorder
卷入		engage in
冷漠的	[in'difərənt] *adj.*	indifferent
诱惑人的	['temptiŋ] *adj.*	tempting
自控能力		self-control ability
个性	['indiˌvidju'æliti] *n.*	individuality
气质，性情	['tempərəmənt] *n.*	temperament
特质，特性	[ˌidiə'siŋkəsi] *n.*	idiosyncrasy
天才，才干，才能	['tælənt] *n.*	talent
演员，模拟（名人等的）艺人	[im'pərsəˌneitə] *n.*	impersonator
演员作品		actor's work
幕后花絮		behind-the-scenes look
友情出演		cameo role
强大制作阵容		capable production crew
领衔主演		lead a stellar cast

父母的监督		parental supervision	□□□
接触到		come in contact with	□□□
使人惊动的，令人担忧的	[ə'lɑːmiŋ] *adj.*	alarming	□□□
吸毒		drug use	□□□
性	[seks] *n.*	sex	□□□
虚拟生活和真实生活之间的区别		between pretend and real life	□□□
让人反感的内容		objectionable content	□□□
暴力情节		violent episodes	□□□
参与感		the feeling of participance	□□□
电视台		television station	□□□
电视一代（看电视长大的一代人）		television generation	□□□
讽刺画；卡通画，漫画；动画片	[kɑː'tuːn] *n.*	cartoon	□□□
起教育的作用		play an educational role	□□□
缺乏的，不足的	[skɛəs] *adj.*	scarce	□□□
生动的世界		vivid world	□□□
现场直播		broadcast alive	□□□
真实，事实	[ri(ː)'æliti] *n.*	reality	□□□
指导	['gaidəns] *n.*	guidance	□□□
终日懒散在家的人		couch potato	□□□
注意力缺乏症		attention deficit	□□□
混乱；骚乱	[dis'ɔːdə] *n.*	disorder	□□□
背景音乐		background music	□□□
播音员	[ə'naunsə] *n.*	announcer	□□□
实况转播		live programme (liveprogram)	□□□
特技效果		special effects	□□□
新闻		news bulletin, newscast	□□□
制片人	[prə'djuːsə] *n.*	producer	□□□
重映	['kʌtbæk] *n.*	cutback	□□□
审查机构，审查制度	['sensəʃip] *n.*	censorship	□□□
广告，做广告	[əd'vəːtismənt] *n.*	advertisement	□□□
主持人	['æŋkə] *n.*	anchor	□□□
正在播放的		on-air	□□□
遥控器		remote control	□□□
肥皂剧		soap opera	□□□
播新闻		broadcast news	□□□
最新的天气信息		updated weather information	□□□
气象员	['weðəmən] *n.*	weatherman	□□□
（电视剧）一集	['episəud] *n.*	episode	□□□

观众	['vjuːə] *n.*	viewer
明日电视		television of tomorrow
情节	[plɔt] *n.*	plot
夜间电视节目		nighttime schedule

阅　　读

令人愉快的，可享受的	[in'dʒɔiəb(ə)l] *adj.*	enjoyable
本质，实质；要素，要点	[i'senʃəl] *n.*	essential
推进	[buːst] *v.*	boost
使生灵感，产生	[in'spaiə] *vt.*	inspire
巧妙的，聪明的，敏捷的	[smɑːt] *adj.*	smart
积极的，能起作用的	['æktiv] *adj.*	active
忙碌的；使用中的	[in'geidʒd] *adj.*	engaged
忘记，忽略	[fɔ'get] *vt.*	forget
使你振作		pick you up
有灵感的，给予灵感的	[ˌinspə'reiʃənəl] *adj.*	inspirational
休息，暂停	[breik] *n.*	break
逃，逃亡；逃脱，避开，溜走	[is'keip] *vi.*	escape
（使）平静，（使）镇定，平息	[kɑːm] *v.*	calm
节奏，韵律	['riðəm, 'riθəm] *n.*	rhythm
伸展，伸长	[stretʃ] *v.*	stretch
激起，驱使	[prə'vəuk] *vt.*	provoke
令人满足的，令人满意的	['sætisfaiiŋ] *adj.*	satisfying
舒适的，安逸的，惬意的	['kəuzi] *adj.*	cozy
常规、固定的事情		routine event
想象的世界		world of imagination
包括；潜心于；使陷于	[in'vɔlv] *vt.*	involve
渴望的	['ævid] *adj.*	avid
加工，处理	[prə'ses] *vt.*	process
充实的	['fulfiliŋ] *adj.*	fulfilling
题目，主题，科目	['sʌbdʒikt] *n.*	subject
易曲的；灵活的；能变形的；可通融的	['fleksəbl] *adj.*	flexible
使受风吹雨打，经受住	['weðə] *vt.*	weather
词汇，词汇量	[və'kæbjuləri] *n.*	vocabulary
触摸；处理；操作	['hændl] *vt.*	handle
（知识，思想等的）范围；视野	[hə'raizn] *n.*	horizon

照　　相

1. 照片类型

人物肖像照	portrait photo
风景照	landscape photo
聚会照	get-together photo
结婚照	wedding photo
毕业照	graduation photo
特写照	feature photo
记录照	documentary photo
旅游摄影	travel photography
空中摄影	aerial photography
广告摄影	advertising photography
艺术摄影	art photography
黑白照	black and white photo

2. 摄影有关词汇

内容，容量；目录；满足；照片的内容	[kən'tent, 'kɔntənt] *n.*	content
直接的拍摄手法		direct approach
有表现力的，富于表情的	[iks'presiv] *adj.*	expressive
代表；典型的，有代表性的	[ˌrepri'zentətiv] *n. / adj.*	representative
唤出的，唤起情感的	[i'vɔkətiv] *adj.*	evocative
动人的，有魅力的，迷人的	[in'geidʒiŋ] *adj.*	engaging
成分；（景色）安排	[ˌkɔmpə'ziʃən] *n.*	composition
（谈话、写作等的）题目，主题	[θiːm] *n.*	theme
（兴趣活动等的）中心；焦点，焦距	['fəukəs] *n.*	focus
角度	['æŋgl] *n.*	angle
背景，后台	['bækgraund] *n.*	background
空间幻觉		spatial illusion
（布局的）平衡	['bæləns] *n.*	balance
使与……对比，使与……对照；（对照中的）差异，（强烈的）对比	['kɔntræst] *vt./n.*	contrast
取景	['freimiŋ] *v.*	framing
景深		depth of field
自动对焦装置		auto focus
焦距		focal length
自然光		natural light
人造光		artificial light

闪光，闪现，反射；闪光灯	[flæʃ] *n.*	flash	
滤波器，过滤器，滤光器	['filtə] *n.*	filter	
透镜，镜头	[lenz] *n.*	lens	
反光镜，取景器	['vjuːˌfaində] *n.*	viewfinder	
百叶窗，快门	['ʃʌtə] *n.*	shutter	
快门速度		shutter speed	
曝光		light exposure	
液晶显示屏		LCD	
长焦镜头		telephoto lens	
广角镜头		wide-angle lens	
（显示器或电视机图像的）像素	['piksəl] *n.*	pixel	
傻瓜相机		point-and-shoot	

3. 照片的功能

沟通，传达；感染	[kə'mjuːnikeit] *v.*	communicate	
一生，终生	['laiftaim] *n.*	lifetime	
重新过活，再体验	['riː'liv] *vt.*	relive	
存档	['ɑːkaiv] *vt.*	archive	
抓住过去		hold onto the past	
特定的信息		specific message	
加外框	[fræmd] *n.*	framed	
家庭回忆，家庭纪念		family memory	
愉快，快乐；乐事，乐趣	['pleʒə] *n.*	pleasure	
照相簿，签名纪念册	['ælbəm] *n.*	album	
供应，供给，准备	[prə'vaid] *v.*	provide	
在前的，早先的	['priːvjəs] *adj.*	previous	
摄影，摄影术	[fə'tɔgrəfi] *n.*	photography	
令人兴奋的，使人激动的	[ik'saitiŋ] *adj.*	exciting	
履历，档案；记录，标明，将……录音	['rekɔːd] *vt.*	record	
无价的，极贵重的	['praislis] *adj.*	priceless	
迷人的，有魅力的	['kæptiveitiŋ] *adj.*	captivating	
引起思考的，发人深省的	['θɔːtprəˌvəukiŋ] *adj.*	thought-provoking	

4. 数码相机

数码、数字摄影		digital photography	
犹豫的，吞吞吐吐的，犹豫不决的	['hezitənt] *adj.*	hesitant	
图像文件		image file	
编辑，校订，剪辑	['edit] *vt.*	edit	
关心，关注	[kən'səːn] *n.*	concern	

印刷，印刷术	['printiŋ] *n.*	printing
立即的，直接的	['instənt] *adj.*	instant
（实际）能力，性能，容量，接受力	[ˌkeipə'biləti] *n.*	capability
贮藏，贮备，存储	[stɔː, stɔə] *vt.*	store
附件，附加装置，配件	[ə'tætʃmənt] *n.*	attachment

交　　通

交通规则		traffic regulations
路标		guide post
里程碑	['mailstəun] *n.*	milestone
停车标志		mark car stop
红绿灯		traffic light
交通岗		traffic post
交通警		traffic police
交通干线		artery traffic
斑马线		zebra crossing
车行道	['kæridʒwei] *n.*	carriageway
自行车道	['baikwei] *n.*	bikeway
不平整路		rough road
弯路		curve road / bend road
连续弯路		winding road
道路交叉点		road junction
十字路		cross road
超速		excessive speed
速度限制		speed limit
禁止通行		no through traffic
封锁的	[blɔkt] *adj.*	blocked
不准驶入		no entry
回路	[luːp] *n.*	loop
安全岛		safety island
停车处		parking place
私人车停车处		private car park
不准停车		restricted stop
不准滞留		restricted waiting
临街停车		parking on-street
街外停车		parking off-street
交通堵塞	[kən'dʒestʃən] *n.*	traffic jam / congestion
执照被记违章		endorsed on driving license

危险驾驶		dangerous driving
追尾		rear-end collision
疲劳驾驶		fatigue driving
闯红灯		run red light
酒后驾驶		drink driving
强行超车		dangerous lane change

体 育 运 动

1. 体育项目

田径运动		track-and-field
乒乓球		table tennis
羽毛球	['bædmintən] *n.*	badminton
足球	['futbɔːl] *n.*	football
象棋	[tʃes] *n.*	chess
台球	['biljədz] *n.*	billiards
水球		water polo
跳水	['daiviŋ] *n.*	diving
划皮艇	[kə'nuːŋ] *n.*	canoeing
骑自行车运动		cycle racing
曲棍球	['hɔki] *n.*	hockey
橄榄球	['rʌgbi] *n.*	rugby
篮球	['bɑːskitbɔːl] *n.*	basketball
网球	['tenis] *n.*	tennis
高尔夫球	[gɔlf] *n.*	golf
世界大学生运动会		the Universiade
锦标赛（联赛）	['tɔːnəmənt] *n.*	tournament
冠军称号	['tʃæmpiənʃip] *n.*	championship
体育馆	[dʒim'neiziəm] *n.*	gymnasium
篮球场		basketball court
排球场		volleyball court
平局		a tie
裁判	[ˌrefə'riː] *n.*	referee
拉拉队		cheering section

2. 体育锻炼

创新	[ˌinə'veiʃən] *n.*	innovation
刺激物	['stimjulənt] *n.*	stimulant
打出水平，打出风格		up to one's best level in skill and style of play

锻炼身体		to build up a good physique
改善智力状态		to improve mental readiness
和平，友谊，进步		peace, friendship, and progress
减压		relieve stress
团队精神		team spirit
为祖国争光		win honors for the motherland
毅力	[ˌpəːsiˈviərəns] *n.*	perseverance
疲劳	[fəˈtiːg] *n.*	fatigue
大腿	[θai] *n.*	thigh
肌肉	[ˈmʌsl] *n.*	muscle
加强心脏		strengthen your heart
精力充沛的	[ˌenəˈdʒetik] *adj.*	energetic
屁股	[ˈbʌtək] *n.*	buttock
散步机		step machine
室外活动		outdoor exercise
舒适的，安逸的，惬意的	[ˈkəuzi] *adj.*	cozy
新鲜空气和阳光		fresh air and sunshine
训练加强肌肉		tone and strengthen one's muscles

旅　　行

八达岭长城		The Great Wall at Badaling
兵马俑		the Underground Figures of Warriors and Horses
长城		the Great Wall
东方明珠电视塔		Oriental Pearl TV Tower
故宫		the Imperial Palace
植物园		Botanical Garden
景点		scenic spot
天安门广场		Tian' An Men Square
天池		Heaven's Pool
天坛		the Temple of Heaven
外滩		the Bund
颐和园		the Summer Palace
圆明园		Yuanmingyuan Park
中华世纪坛		China Millennium Monument
紫禁城		the Forbidden City
避暑山庄		Mountain Resort
璀璨的	[riˈsplendənt] / [ˈbriliənt] *adj.*	resplendent / brilliant
风景如画		picturesque landscape

海滨浴场		bathing beach
四季旅游胜地		all-the-year-round tourist resort
田园风光		idyllic scenery
悠久的		centuries-old
中国历史的象征		a symbol of Chinese history
自然美景		natural beautiful scenery
蜜月旅行		honeymoon trip
旅行结婚		wedding travel
出境游		outbound tourism
国内游		inbound tourism
自助游		independent / do-it-yourself travel
随团旅游		group travel
发展旅游业		develop tourism
名山大川		famous mountains and great rivers
保护（民族）特性，骄傲和价值观		preservation of identity pride and value
保护自然环境		conserve and protect the natural environment
本地民族		indigenous peoples
濒临灭绝		in danger of extinction
大量的历史文物		a wealth of historical relics
当地文化的保护		the preservation of local culture
第三产业		the tertiary industry
东道国		host country
风俗传统的复兴		revival of customs and traditions
福利		well being
负面的影响		negative impact
各种各样的当地美食		local delicacies / specialties
购买奢侈品		purchase of luxury goods
古迹		ancient monuments
光明的一面		bright side
黑暗面		dark side
弘扬民族文化		carry forward national culture
开阔眼界		broaden one's horizons
可持续发展		sustainable development
课税，征税	[tækˈseiʃən] *n.*	taxation
空气污染		air pollution
历史保护		historic preservation
扩大内需		expand domestic demand
旅行指南	[gaidbuk] *n.*	guidebook
旅游黄金周		golden week for tourism

驱动力		driving force
人类学的，人类学上的	[ˌænθrəpəˈlɔdʒikəl] *adj.*	anthropological
森林砍伐	[diˌfɔriˈsteiʃən] *n.*	deforestation
手工艺，手工艺品，手艺	[ˈhændikræft] *n.*	handicraft
手工艺品的销售		sales of handicrafts
陶冶性情		nurture one's temper
提高就业率		increase employment rate
文化多元化		cultural diversity
全盛时期		boom times
推荐	[ˌrekəmenˈdeiʃən] *n.*	recommendation
一系列新举措		a series of new initiatives
整套旅游业措施		comprehensive package of tourism measures
政府承诺		government commitment
政府资助		government funding
环境污染		environmental pollutant
交通拥挤		traffic jam
破坏野生动植物		disrupt wildlife
文化渗透		cultural penetration
引起误解		arise some misunderstanding
定期客船，班轮		packet boat
二等舱		second-class stateroom (cabin)
在船上	[əˈbɔːd] *adv.*	on board a ship, aboard
中途上……停留		stop over at
标准的交通方式		standard transportation mode
通信工具	[kəˌmjuːniˈkeiʃ(ə)nz] *n.*	communications
危险的，冒险的；碰运气的	[ˈhæzədəs] *adj.*	hazardous
装备差的		ill-equipped

家　　庭

1. 家庭成员词汇

家庭，家族，家属	[ˈfæmili] *n.*	family
配偶（指夫或妻）配偶	[spauz] *n.*	spouse
夫妇	[ˈkʌpl] *n.*	couple
单一的，单身的	[ˈsiŋgl] *adj.*	single
孙子，孙辈	[ˌgrændˈtʃildrən] *n.*	grandchildren
孙子，外孙	[ˈgrændsʌn] *n.*	grandson
孙女，外孙女	[ˈgrændɔːtə(r)] *n.*	granddaughter
祖父	[ˈgrændfɑːðə] *n.*	grandfather

祖母	['grændmʌðə] *n.*	grandmother
曾祖父	[ˌgreit'grændˌfɑːðə(r)] *n.*	great-grandfather
曾祖母	[ˌgreit'grændˌmʌðə(r)] *n.*	great-grandmother
女婿		son-in-law
儿媳		daughter-in-law
岳父（公公）		father-in-law
岳母（婆婆）		mother-in-law
妯娌		sister-in-law
继父	['stepfɑːðə] *n.*	stepfather
继母	['stepmʌðə] *n.*	stepmother
继子，过继的儿子	['stepsʌn] *n.*	stepson
继女，过继的女儿	['stepdɔːtə] *n.*	stepdaughter
异父（母）之兄弟	['stepbrʌðə] *n.*	stepbrother
养父		foster father
养母		foster mother
养子		adopted son
养女		adopted daughter
伯父，叔父，姨丈	['ʌŋkl] *n.*	uncle
姑妈，伯母，舅妈	[ɑːnt] *n.*	aunt
侄子，外甥	['nevju(ː), 'nefju(ː)] *n.*	nephew
侄女，甥女	[niːs] *n.*	niece
堂兄弟姊妹	['kʌzn] *n.*	cousin
一代，一代人	[ˌdʒenə'reiʃən] *n.*	generation
世系，血统	[di'sent] *n.*	descent
（单复数同形）儿女，子孙，后代辈	['ɔfspriŋ; 'ɔːf-] *n.*	offspring
祖先，祖宗	['ænsestə] *n.*	ancestor
继承人，后嗣	[ɛə] *n.*	heir

2. 孩子

傲慢的，自大的	['ærəgənt] *adj.*	arrogant
宠坏，溺爱	[spɔil] *vt.*	spoil
不切实际的，不实在的	[ˌʌnriə'listik] *adj.*	unrealistic
天真的，无知的	['inəsnt] *adj.*	(–of) innocent
顽皮的，淘气的，不听话的	['nɔːti] *adj.*	naughty
独立自主的，不受约束的	[ˌindi'pendənt] *adj.*	independent
无关紧要的，冷漠的	[in'difərənt] *adj.*	indifferent
养育，抚育，培养	['fɔstə] *vt.*	foster
指导，领导	['gaidəns] *n.*	guidance
沟通，传达，沟通	[kə'mjuːnikeit] *v.*	communicate

负面榜样		negative role model
隔离的，孤立的	['aisəleitid] *adj.*	isolated
孤独的，孤僻的	['sɔlitəri] *adj.*	solitary
好奇的；求知的	['kjuəriəs] *adj.*	curious
纪律，学科	['disiplin] *n.*	discipline
激发兴趣		stimulate interest
民主的，民主主义的	[ˌdemə'krætik] *adj.*	democratic
温和的，文雅的，有礼貌的	['dʒentl] *adj.*	gentle
机灵的，有独创性的	[in'dʒiːniəs] *adj.*	ingenious
爱动脑筋		have an inquiring mind
聪明的，伶俐的，有才智的	[in'telidʒənt] *adj.*	intelligent
善于创造的，有发明才能的	[in'ventiv] *adj.*	inventive
仁慈的，好心肠的	['kaind'hɑːtid] *adj.*	kind-hearted
有根据的，有动机的，有学习动力的	['məutiveitid] *adj.*	motivated
有秩序的；整齐的，整洁的	['ɔːdəli] *adj.*	orderly
性情和蔼的，性情温和的	['swiːt'tempəd] *adj.*	sweet-tempered
能适应的，可修改的，适应性强的	[ə'dæptəbl] *adj.*	adaptable
提防的，警惕的；机灵的	[ə'ləːt] *adj.*	alert

3. 家庭的重要性

和谐的，协调的，和睦的	[hɑː'məuniəs] *adj.*	harmonious
婚姻关系		marital relationships
离婚，脱离	[di'vɔːs] *vt.*	divorce
晚婚		late marriage
不要子女的家庭		DINK family (double income no kid)
核心家庭		nuclear family
大家庭		extended family
单亲家庭		single-parent
同等的人，同龄人	[piə] *n.*	peer
误入歧途		go astray
被动的，消极的	['pæsiv] *adj.*	passive
厌学的		be tired of learning
归属感		sense of belonging
同一性（人，物），身份；一致	[ai'dentiti] *n.*	identity
安全	[si'kjuəriti] *n.*	security
担心，牵挂		care about
有价值	[kaunt] *v.*	count
养育，教育；给与营养物	['nəːtʃə] *vt.*	nurture
信任，信赖	[trʌst] *vt.*	trust

支撑，维持；赡养；忍受	[sə'pɔːt] *vt. / n.*	**support**
影响，感化；势力；有影响的人（或事）	['influəns] *n.*	**influence**
尊敬，敬重	[ris'pekt] *n. / vt.*	**respect**
浸，泡，浸透	[səuk] *v.*	**soak**
价值，估价，评价；重视	['vælju:, -ju] *vt. / n.*	**value**
鼓励；怂恿	[in'kʌridʒ] *vt.*	**encourage**
个性，个人的特性	[ˌindiˌvidju'æliti] *n.*	**individuality**
教，教导；命令，指示	[in'strʌkt] *vt.*	**instruct**
慢慢地灌输	[in'stil] *vt.*	**instill**
使内在化	[in'tə:nəˌlaiz] *vt.*	**internalize**
肯定的；实际的；积极的；绝对的，确实的	['pɔzətiv] *adj.*	**positive**
环境，外界	[in'vaiərənmənt] *n.*	**environment**
底部，基础；根据地	[beis] *n.*	**base**
保证，担保；使安全；保证得到	[in'ʃuə] *vt.*	**ensure**
抱怨，悲叹，控诉	[kəm'plein] *v.*	**complain**
传达；信息；交通；通讯	[kəˌmju:ni'keiʃn] *n.*	**communication**
亲密	['intiməsi] *n.*	**intimacy**
敌意，恶意；不友善	[hɔs'tiləti] *n.*	**hostility**
宽容，忍受，容忍	['tɔlərəns] *n.*	**tolerance**
鼓励，奖励	[in'kʌridʒmənt] *n.*	**encouragement**
赏识，鉴赏；感激	[ə'pri:ʃieit] *vt.*	**appreciate**
接受，承诺，容忍；赞同；相信	[ək'septəns] *n.*	**acceptance**
信任，信念；宗教信仰；忠实；保证，诺言；约定	[feiθ] *n.*	**faith**
赞誉；承认；重视；公认；赏识	[ˌrekəg'niʃən] *n.*	**recognition**

污　　染

白色污染		**white pollution**
濒危的物种		**endangered species**
城市化	[ˌə:bənai'zeiʃən] *n.*	**urbanization**
废物再利用	['ri:saiklɪŋ] *n.*	**recycling**
废物综合治理		**integrated waste management**
空气污染		**air pollution**
空气污染源		**air polluter**
绿化造林	[əˌfɔri'steiʃən] *n.*	**afforestation**
能源耗损		**energy depletion**
破坏生态平衡		**break the ecological balance**
森林砍伐	[diˌfɔri'steiʃən] *n.*	**deforestation**

生物多样性	[ˌbaiəudaiˈvəːsiti] *n.*	biodiversity
水污染		water pollution
植被	[ˌvedʒiˈteiʃən] *n.*	vegetation
（单复数同形）子孙，后代	[ˈɔfspriŋ] *n.*	offspring
（动植物的）生活环境	[ˈhæbitæt] *n.*	habitat
采伐森林	[diˌfɔriˈsteiʃən] *n.*	deforestation
传染病	[inˈfekʃəs] *n.*	infectious
荒地，未开垦地	[ˈweistlænd] *n.*	wasteland
灰尘，尘埃	[dʌst] *n.*	dust
积聚，堆积	[əˈkjuːmjuleit] *v.*	accumulate
降雨，降雨量	[ˈreinfɔːl] *n.*	rainfall
开垦荒地		land clearing
垃圾，废物	[ˈgɑːbidʒ] *n.*	garbage
掠夺，毁坏	[ˈdeprideit] *v.*	depredate
慢性病		chronic disease
能源短缺		soil moisture
食物链		food chain
净化	[ˈpjuərifai] *v.*	purify
使受挫折的事物	[ˌdisinˈsentiv] *n.*	disincentive
适应自然		adjust to nature
用尽，耗尽	[igˈzɔːst] *vt.*	exhaust
预防性的	[priˈventiv] *adj.*	preventive
灾难，天灾	[diˈzɑːstə] *n.*	disaster
重新使用	[riːˈjuːz] *n.*	reuse
战胜，克服	[əuvəˈkʌm] *vt.*	overcome
征服，战胜，克服（困难等）	[ˈkɔŋkə] *v.*	conquer
致癌物质	[kɑːˈsinədʒən] *n.*	carcinogen
致命的疾病		fatal disease
种类	[ˈspiːʃiz] *n.*	species
自然资源短缺		shortage of natural resources
（使）降级，（使）堕落，（使）退化	[diˈgreid] *v.*	degrade
使再循环，反复应用	[riːˈsaikl] *v.*	recycle
保持，保护	[ˌkɔnsə(ː)ˈveiʃən] /	conservation
	[prezə(ː)ˈveiʃən] *n.*	preservation
被耗尽		be exhausted
不可再生的	[nɔnriˈnjuːəbl] *adj.*	nonrenewable
不卫生的	[ʌnˈsænitəri] *adj.*	unsanitary
城市垃圾		urban garbage

厨房的残余物		kitchen scraps
达到高效		achieve high efficiency
当场处罚		on-the-spot fine
地下水		groundwater
废物处理技术		waste disposal technology
废物管理法规		waste management laws
固体垃圾		solid waste
过滤	['filtə] *vt.*	filter
火灾隐患		a fire hazard
家庭垃圾		household rubbish
监视，监督		supervision
生物所能分解的	[ˌbaiəudi'greidəbl] *adj.*	biodegradable
下水道，污水	['su(:)idʒ] *n.*	sewage
烟头		cigarette butts
一次性的包装和用品		disposable packaging and items
一次性的餐具		disposable dishware / cutlery
一次性用品		disposable items,disposable products
有限资源		finite resource
在街道或公共场所乱丢垃圾的人	['litəbʌg] *n.*	litterbug
征收		be levied on
制定法律，颁布	[i'nækt] *vt.*	enact
自觉的环保者		conscious preserver

公园、花园

放松身心		relax one's body and minds
丰富知识		enrich one's knowledge
公园道路	['pɑːkwei] *n.*	parkway
教育性的	[edju(:)'keiʃənl] *adj.*	educational
散步		take a brisk walk
退休的	[ri'taiəd] *adj.*	retired
消遣，娱乐	['pɑːstaim] *n.*	pastime
新鲜空气		fresh air
有氧运动		aerobic exercise
有益的；教育性的	[in'strʌktiv] *adj.*	instructive
娱乐的	[entə'teiniŋ] *adj.*	entertaining
远足	[ik'skəːs] *vi.*,	excurse
	[haik] *v.* / *n.*,	hike
	['autiŋ] *n*	outing

	['piknik] *n. / vi.*	**picnic**
展览	[ˌeksi'biʃən] *n.*	**exhibition**
保护	[kən'sə:v]	**conserve**
	[prə'tekt] *vt.*	**protect**
丛林	['dʒʌŋgl] *n.*	**jungle**
繁荣，茂盛	['flʌriʃ] *n.*	**flourish**
环保政策	[inˌvaiərən'mentl] *n.*	**environmental**
毁林	[diˌfɔri'steiʃən] *n.*	**deforestation**
经济利益		**economic interests**
可持续发展		**sustainable development**
可更新的，可恢复的	[ri'nju(:)əbl] *adj.*	**renewable**
旅游胜地		**tourist resort**
灭绝		**die out**
商业化	[kəˌmə:ʃəlai'zeiʃən] *n.*	**commercialization**
奢侈	['lʌkʃəri] *n.*	**luxury**
生存	[sə'vaivəl] *n.*	**survival**
生态平衡		**ecological balance**
生态系统	['i:kəsistəm] *n.*	**ecosystem**
使和谐	['rekənsail] *vt.*	**reconcile**
适者生存		**survival of the fittest**
野生动植物保护		**wildlife conservation**
主题公园		**theme park**
自然景观		**natural scenery**
芬芳，香气，香味	['freigrəns] *n.*	**fragrance**
风景	['lændskeip] *n.*	**landscape**
结果植物		**fruit bearing plant**
精心制作的	[i'læbərət] *adj.*	**elaborate**
喷泉	['fauntn] *n.*	**fountain**
四季植物	[pə'reniəl] *n.*	**perennial**
缩小的模型，缩图	['minitʃə] *n.*	**miniature**
熙熙攘攘		**hustle and bustle**
阳台	['bælkəni] *n.*	**balcony**
药草	[hə:b] *n.*	**herb**
与世间隔绝的	['insjuleitid] *adj.*	**insulated**
园丁	['gɑ:dnə(r)] *n.*	**gardener**
园艺，造园	['gɑ:dniŋ] *n.*	**gardening**
植被	[vedʒi'teiʃən] *n.*	**vegetation**

棕榈	[pɑːm] *n.*	palm
玫瑰花	[rəuz] *n.*	rose
郁金香	['tjuːlip] *n.*	tulip
美人蕉	['kænə] *n.*	canna
百合花	['lili] *n.*	lily
向日葵	['sʌnflauə] *n.*	sunflower
牵牛花		morning-glory
花瓣	['petl] *n.*	petal
松	[pain] *n.*	pine

手　　机

直板手机		bar phone
翻盖手机		clamshell phone
滑盖手机		slide phone
旋转盖手机		swivel phone
彩铃		polyphonic ring tone
和弦铃声		chord music ring tone
手机铃声		mobile phone ring tone
振动	[vai'breit] *v.*	vibrate
蓝牙	['bluːtuːθ] *n.*	bluetooth
移动梦网	['mɔntənet] *n.*	monternet (mobile+Internet)
彩信服务		multimedia message service
客户身份识别卡		SIM (subscriber identity module) card
语音提示		voice prompt
按键	['kiːpæd] *n.*	keypad
按键音		keypad tone
漫游服务		roaming service
双向收费		two-way charging scheme
彩屏		color screen
壁纸	['wɔːlpeipə(r)] *n.*	wallpaper
待机模式		standby mode
操作菜单	['ɔpʃəns] *n.*	options
自动重拨		automatic redial
语音拨号		voice dial
呼叫通话		outgoing call
被叫通话		incoming call
不在服务区		out of reach

描述老年人

长命，寿命	[lɔn'dʒeviti] *n.*	longevity	
偿还，报答	[ri(:)'pei] *v.*	repay	
多彩的家庭生活		colorful family activities	
丰富社会经验		enrich social experience	
高龄化高峰		old age boom	
给……添加负担		impose a strain on	
公共机构	[ˌinsti'tjuːʃən] *n.*	institution	
贡献	[ˌkɔntri'bjuːʃən] *n.*	contribution	
孤独	['sɔlitjuːd] *n.*	solitude	
	['ləunlinis] *n.*	loneliness	
关心爱护		care and comfort	
过了中年的，稍老的	['eldəli] *adj.*	elderly	
空虚的	['empti] *adj.*	empty	
无意义的		inane empty	
困苦，艰难，辛苦	['hɑːdʃip] *n.*	hardship	
老年公寓		apartment for the old	
虐待，辱骂	[ə'bjuːz] *n.*	abuse	
凄凉的，黯淡的	[bliːk] *adj.*	bleak	
歧视	[di'skrimineit] *v.*	discriminate / play it low upon	
伤害，虐待；不亲切的行为	[dis'səːvis] *n.*	disservice	
社会保险和医疗		social security and medicare	
社会保险基金		social security foundation	
失业的，无业的	['dʒɔblis] *adj.*	jobless	
寿命		life expectancy, life-span, natural life	
舒适的	['kʌmfətəbl] *adj.*	comfortable	
退休之家		retirement home	
晚年		old age, one's later / remaining years, remaining days, remaining life	
忘恩负义		be devoid of gratitude	
为……做出贡献		contribute to	
温暖；热心，热情	[wɔːmθ] *n.*	warmth	
文明，文明社会	[ˌsivilai'zeiʃ(ə)n] *n.*	civilization	
无儿女的	['tʃaildlis] *adj.*	childless	
养老金，退休金	['penʃən] *n.*	pension	
养老院，疗养院，休养所		rest home	
养老院		nursing home, old folk's home, old people's home	
依靠；信任；依赖于	[ri'lai] *v.*	rely	
优惠政策		preferential policies	

在精神上地	['spiritʃuəli] *adv.*	spiritually
专心，注意；照顾		attend to
创造性的	[kri(:)'eitiv] *adj.*	creative
挫败，阻挠；使感到灰心；阻止	[frʌs'treit] *v.*	frustrate
待人如友；帮助	[bi'frend] *vt.*	befriend
德行，美德，优点	['və:tju:] *n.*	virtue
敌对的，敌方的	['hɔstail] *adj.*	hostile
典型的，象征性的	['tipikəl] *adj.*	typical
对家庭的忠诚		loyalty to the family
感情纽带		emotional bond
冷静；公平	[dis'pæʃən] *n.*	dispassion
现代的冲突		generational clash
年轻的，青年的	['ju:θful] *adj.*	youthful
年轻一代		younger generation
平等主义的	[i,gæli'teəriən] *adj.*	egalitarian
强大的，有力的	['pauəful] *adj.*	powerful
轻率的	[ræʃ] *adj.*	rash
热心的，热情的	[in,θju:zi'æstik] *adj.*	enthusiastic
同伴关系		peer relationship
同情，怜悯	[kəm'pæʃən] *n.*	compassion
颓废	['dekədəns] *n.*	decadence
相互的，共有的	['mju:tjuəl, 'mju:tʃuəl] *adj.*	mutual
心理素质		psychological quality
树立榜样		set a good example
塑造个性		shape one's personality
同甘共苦		share the same happiness and hardship
影响	['influəns] *n.*	influence
有能力的	['keipəbl] *adj.*	capable
有前途		promising future
癌	['kænsə] *n.*	cancer
关节炎	[ɑ:'θraitis] *n.*	arthritis
经济上不独立		be dependent financially
流感	[influ'enzə] *n.*	influenza
麻痹	[pə'rælisis] *n.*	paralysis
偏瘫，半身不遂	[,hemi'pli:dʒə] *n.*	hemiplegia
	[,hemi'pli:dʒi] *n.*	hemiplegy
偏头痛	['mi:grein, 'mai] *n.*	migraine , splitting headache
贫血	[ə'ni:miə] *n.*	anemia, anaemia
神经衰弱	[,njuərəs'θi:niə] *n.*	neurasthenia

神经痛	[ˌnjuəˈrældʒə] *n.*	neuralgia	
寿命		life expectancy / life cycle	
糖尿病	[ˌdaiəˈbiːtiːz] *n.*	diabetes	
头痛	[ˈhedeik] *n.*	headache	
给年迈的父母提供……		provide for the aged parents…	
健康状况下降		health decline	
敬老院		nursing house	
靠退休金过日子		live on pension	
老人		the aged / the elderly / the senior citizens	
退休领养老金者		retired pensioner	
慈祥的	[kaind], [nais] *adj.*	kind / nice	
多子多福		more sons, more blessing	
被某人好好照顾		be well cared for by sb.	
家庭成员间经常交流		have frequent contact between families	
照顾年轻一辈		take care of the young	
最大的福气		the greatest blessing	

描 述 名 人

表演者	[pəˈfɔːmə(r)] *n.*	performer	
成功的经历		success story	
成名		rise to fame	
成为头条新闻		make headline	
堕落		fall from grace	
分解，碎裂	[disˈintigreit] *v.*	disintegrate	
名人身份		celebrity status	
名声，名人	[siˈlebriti] *n.*	celebrity	
名声，名望	[feim] *n.*	fame	
明星身份	[ˈstɑːdəm] *n.*	stardom	
内在的个性		inner character	
全国性的	[ˈneiʃənwaid] *adj.*	nationwide	
生活在聚光灯下		live in the spotlight	
音乐家	[mjuːˈziʃən] *n.*	musician	
愉快的，高兴的	[ˈtʃiəful] *adj.*	cheerful	
自信的	[ˈkɔnfidənt] *adj.*	confident	
版税	[ˈrɔiəlti] *n.*	royalty	
保镖，护卫	[ˈbɔdigɑːd] *n.*	bodyguard	
暴发户	[ˈʌpstɑːt] *n.*	new-rich, quick killings, upstart	

辨明是非		distinguish right from wrong
表演，演奏	[pə'fɔːm] *vt.*	perform
	[pə'fɔːməns] *n.*	performance
不公平的	['ʌn'fɛə] *adj.*	unfair
不平等	[ˌini'kwɔliti] *n.*	inequality
不幸的，潦倒的	['retʃid] *adj.*	wretched
财富运气	['fɔːtʃən] *n.*	fortune
动机；激励的	[in'sentiv] *n.* / *adj.*	incentive
妒忌的，嫉妒的	['dʒeləs] *adj.*	jealous
多年的辛苦努力		years of concentrated effort
恶意中伤的闲话		vicious gossip
凤毛麟角		a top-notch of the crop, one in a hundred
奉承话	[ˌædju'leiʃən] *n.*	adulation
过着体面的生活		lead a decent life
好莱坞（位于美国加利福尼亚州洛杉矶的西北），美国电影业		Hollywood
极度贫穷的，贫乏的		poverty-stricken
嫉妒，羡慕；舍不得给	[bi'grʌdʒ] *vt.*	begrudge
叫花子，乞丐	['pɔːpə] *n.*	pauper
巨大的	[kə'lɔsl] *adj.*	colossal
靠不道德的收入生活		live off immoral earnings
可恶的，有恶意的	[mə'liʃəs]	malicious
	['spaitful] *adj.*	spiteful
赔偿；救济	[ri'dres] *n.*	redress
劝诱；导致	[in'djuːs] *vt.*	induce
惹人厌的，令人憎恶的	[əb'nɔkʃəs] *adj.*	obnoxious
惹人厌的		highly offensive
热心，热情，热诚	[ziːl] *n.*	zeal
奢侈的，浪费的	[ik'strævəgənt] *adj.*	extravagant
社会风气		general mood
社会风尚		order of the day
申报个人收入		declare one's income
使富足	[in'ritʃ] *vt.*	enrich
使气馁；阻碍	[dis'kʌridʒ] *vt.*	discourage
逃税		tax evasion
特权，特别待遇	['privəlidʒ] *n.*	privilege
天文数字的，巨额的	[ˌæstrə'nɔmik(ə)l] *adj.*	astronomical
误导的	[mis'gaidŋ] *adj.*	misguiding
牺牲	['sækrifais] *n.* / *v.*	sacrifice

行为榜样		role model
修养好的		civilized / well-cultivated
直升机	['helikɔptə] *n.*	helicopter
职业	[ˌɔkju'peiʃən] *n.*	occupation
专门技术	[ˌekspə'tiːz] *n.*	expertise
资格	[ˌkwɔlifi'keiʃən] *n.*	qualification
自由职业者，专业人员，职业艺人	[prə'feʃənl] *n.*	professional

描 述 老 师

爱国心，爱国精神	['pætriətizəm, 'pei-] *n.*	patriotism
不断的努力		unceasing efforts
布置作业		assign tasks
道德指引		moral guidance
鼓励，奖励	[in'kʌridʒmənt] *n.*	encouragement
纪律	['disiplin] *n.*	discipline
监督，管理，指导	['sjuːpəvaiz] *n.*	supervise
检查学生功课		examine the student's work
简单的，朴素的	[plein] *adj.*	plain
健康的文学粮食		wholesome literary food
教学方法		teaching method
教育，训练，培养	['edju(ː)keit] *vt.*	educate
教育系统		educational system
慢慢地灌输	[in'stil] *vt.*	instill
耐性，忍耐	['peiʃəns] *n.*	patience
权威	[ɔː'θɔriti] *n.*	authority
设计功课		design task
收作业		collect work
受过良好训练的		well trained
塑造坚强的性格		build up a strong character
毅力	[ˌpəːsi'viərəns]	perseverance
	['wilpauə(r)] *n.*	willpower
有同情心的	['keəriŋ] *adj.*	caring
有效的手段		effective means
责任，职责	[risˌpɔnsə'biləti] *n.*	responsibility
忠诚，忠心	['lɔiəlti] *n.*	loyalty
播种		sow the seed
不道德的；邪恶的	[i'mɔrəl] *adj.*	immoral

不道德的；品性不端的	['viʃəs] *adj.*	**vicious**
对……持尊敬的态度		**take respectful attitude toward …**
高尚的道德		**high virtue**
精神食粮	['pæbləm] *n.*	**pablum**
塑造人格		**shape personality**
特权；特别待遇		**pillar privilege**
伟大	['greitnis] *n.*	**greatness**
无尽的关怀		**infinite care**
主要原因		**principal reason**
最高尚的职业		**the noblest of all professions**

描 述 人 物

1. 性格

老实	[və'ræsəti] *n.*	**clean hands, veracity**
工作勤奋	['dilidʒənt] *adj.*	**diligent**
	['hɑːdwəkiŋ] *adj.*	**hardworking**
坦率的	[fræŋk] *adj.*	**frank**
友好的	['frendli] *adj.*	**friendly**
风趣的		**full of humor**
温柔体贴的		**gentle and understanding**
诚实的	['ɔnist] *adj.*	**honest**
独立的	[ˌindi'pendənt] *adj.*	**independent**
自卑的		**self-contemptuous**
有同情心的	[ˌsimpə'θetik] *adj.*	**sympathetic**
上进的	[əs'paiərənt] *adj.*	**aspirant**
爱国的，有爱国心的	[ˌpætri'ɔtik, ˌpeitri-] *adj.*	**patriotic**
充满热情的	[inˌθjuːzi'æstik] *adj.*	**enthusiastic**
大胆的，冒险精神的	[ɔː'deiʃəs] *adj.*	**audacious**
多才多艺的	['vəːsətail] *adj.*	**versatile**
富创造力的	[kri(ː)'eitiv] *adj.*	**creative**
和蔼可亲的	['eimjəbl] *adj.*	**amiable**
机灵的	[ə'ləːt] *adj.*	**alert**

2. 年龄外貌

他／她 30 多岁	**in his / her 30's**
他／她 40 多岁	**in his / her 40's**

在他／她的青少年时期		in his / her late teens	
矮个子的人		a short person	
矮胖的人		a man of stout build	
长胖		get fat	
丰满的	[plʌmp] *adj.*	plump	
高个子		a tall person	
健壮（男性）		well-built	
较矮		below average	
结实的，矮胖的	[staut] *adj.*	stout	
苗条	['dʒimpnis] *n.*	jimpness	
体格	[biuld] *n.*	build	
窈窕		gentle and graceful (of a woman)	
光秃的	[bɔːld] *adj.*	bald	
红头发的		a red head	
金黄色	[blɔnd] *adj.*	blonde	
卷曲的	['kəːli] *adj.*	curly	
刘海	[frindʒ] *n.*	fringe	
马尾巴发型		pony-tail	
染色的	[daid] *adj.*	dyed	
谢顶	[ri'siːdiŋ] *n.*	receding	
直的	[streit] *adj.*	straight	
白皮肤		fair-skinned	
长鼻梁		long nose	
长睫毛		long eye lashes	
长脸		long face	
大胡子（络腮胡）	[biːm] *n.*	beam	
瓜子脸	['əuvəl] *n.*	oval	
黑皮肤	[blæk] *n.*	black	
小胡子（唇上部）	[məs'tɑːʃ, mus-] *n.*	moustache	
胡须（唇下部）	[biəd] *n.*	beard	
化妆的		made-up (well)	
黄皮肤	[ˌɔ(ː)ri'entl] *n.*	oriental	
尖尖的下巴		pointed chin	
胖乎乎的脸蛋		plump cheeks, chubby cheeks	
瘦削的面孔		a haggard face	
双下巴		a double chin	
双眼皮		double eye lid	
有皱纹的		with wrinkles; with lines	

圆脸	[raund] *n.*	round

描述体育明星

齐达内（足球）		Zinedine Zidane
菲戈（足球）		Louis Figo
罗纳尔多（足球）		Ronaldo
贝克汉姆（足球）		David Beckham
卡洛斯（足球）		Roberto Carlos
马拉多纳（足球）		Diego Maradona
施拉格（乒乓球）		Schlager Werner
迈克尔·乔丹（篮球）		Michael Jordan
奥尼尔（篮球）		Shaquille O'neal
迈克·泰森（拳击）		Mike Tyson
库尔尼克娃（网球）		Anna Kournikova
辛吉斯（网球）		Martina Hingis
刘璇（体操）		Liu Xuan
伏明霞（跳水）		Fu Mingxia
票房收入		box office receipts
与广告有关系		be affiliated with advertisements
提升品牌知名度		enhance brand reputation
发起；主办；资助	['spɔnsə] *v.*	sponsor
出名		make one's mark
为祖国争光		win honors for the motherland
积极的目标		aspiring goal
积极性，激发热情的事物	[in'θjuːziæzəm] *n.*	enthusiasm
激烈的竞争		intensive competition
竞争力	[kəm'petətivnis] *n.*	competitiveness
可能获得的冠军		prospective championship
友谊第一，比赛第二		Friendship the first, competition the second.
娱乐享受		enjoyable entertainment

描述家用电器

电风扇		electric fan
电视，电视机	['teliviʒən] *n.*	television
电熨斗		electric iron
电动剃须刀		electric shaver
电饭锅		electric cooker

电暖气		electric heater
电烤箱		electronic oven
电冰箱	[riˈfridʒəreitə] *n.*	refrigerator
空调		air conditioner
微波炉		microwave oven
烘烤机	[ˈbrɔilə(r)] *n.*	broiler
吸尘器		vacuum cleaner
除冰（或霜）装置	[diːˈfrɔstə(r)] *n.*	defroster
洗碗机	[ˈdiʃwɔʃə(r)] *n.*	dishwasher
干衣机，干燥剂干衣机	[ˈdraiə] *n.*	dryer
增湿器，湿度调节器	[hju(ː)ˈmidifaiə] *n.*	humidifier
<美>榨汁器	[ˈdʒuːsə(r)] *n.*	juicer
抽油烟机		range hood

描述服装、首饰

1. 服装名称

正式的服装		formal clothes
休闲装		casual clothes
运动装	[ˈspɔːtswɛə] *n.*	sportswear
传统服装		traditional clothes
圆领汗衫 T 恤衫	[ˈtiːˌʃəːt] *n.*	T-shirt
妇女穿的套头外衣	[ˈdʒʌmpə] *n.*	jumper
裤子，长裤	[ˈtrauzəz] *n.*	trousers
（美）裤子，（英）短裤	[pænts] *n.*	pants
衬衫，衬衣	[ʃəːt] *n.*	shirt
短袜	[sɔks] *n.*	socks
宽松的上衣，似衬衫的上衣	[blauz] *n.*	blouse
短上衣，夹克	[ˈdʒækit] *n.*	jacket
女服；童装；服装，衣服	[dres] *n.*	dress
裙子	[skəːt] *n.*	skirt
健身服		tight-fitting
贴身衬衣，紧身衣	[taits] *n.*	tights
厚运动衫，毛线衫	[ˈswetə] *n.*	sweater
晚礼服		evening suit, evening dress
燕尾	[ˈtelˌkəut] *n.*	tailcoat
一套衣服；西装	[sjuːt] *n.*	suit
开襟羊毛衫	[ˈkɑːdigən] *n.*	cardigan (= cardigan sweater)

（女）游泳衣	['swim,su:t] *n.*	**swimsuit**
游泳裤		**bathing trunks**
＜英＞背心，马甲	['weistkəut] *n.*	**waistcoat**
衬裙，裙子	['petikəut] *n.*	**petticoat**

2. 服装样式

蝴蝶结领结		**bow tie**
带，腰带	['gə:dl] *n.*	**girdle**
腰带	[belt] *n.*	**belt**
V 型领		**V-necked**
高圆领		**polo-neck**
高领的		**high-collared**
低领的		**low-collared**
无领的	['kɔləlis] *adj.*	**collarless**
开领的		**open-necked**
长袖的		**long-sleeved**
短袖的		**short-sleeved**
无袖的	['sli:vlis] *adj.*	**sleeveless**
淡色的		**light-colored**
微暗的，浅黑的	['dɑ:kiʃ] *adj.*	**darkish**
无花纹的	[plein] *adj.*	**plain**
细条纹的		**pin-striped**
格子花纹的；棋盘状的	[tʃekt] *adj.*	**checked**
有斑纹的，有条纹的	[straipt] *adj.*	**striped**
针织的	['nitid] *adj.*	**knitted**
宽松的	[lu:s] *adj.*	**loose**
紧身的，束缚的		**tightly-bound**
相配，相称	[mætʃ] *v.*	**match**
本土的	[in'didʒinəs] *adj.*	**indigenous**
穿着得体的		**well-dressed**
穿着得体的		**properly-dressed**
保守的，守旧的	[kən'sə:vətiv] *adj.*	**conservative**
大方		**in good taste**
（服装）得体的，大方的	['di:snt] *adj.*	**decent**
文雅的，端庄的，雅致的；＜口＞上等的，好的	['eligənt] *adj.*	**elegant**
唯一的；独特的	[ju:'ni:k] *adj.*	**unique**
前卫的	['edʒi] *adj.*	**edgy**
不经意的；临时的；休闲的	['kæʒjuəl] *adj.*	**casual**

异国情调的；外来的；奇异的	[ig'zɔtik] *adj.*	exotic	□□□
正流行		in style	□□□
魔力，魅力	['glæmə] *n.*	glamour	□□□
味道，味觉；品位	[teist] *n.*	taste	□□□
气质；性情	['tempərəmənt] *n.*	temperament	□□□
面貌的一部分（眼、口、鼻等）特征，容貌；特色，特写	['fiːtʃə] *n.*	feature	□□□
社会地位		social status	□□□
配套		go with	□□□

3. 首饰名称

手镯，脚镯	['bæŋgl] *n.*	bangle	□□□
手镯	['breislit] *n.*	bracelet	□□□
由块状物连接起来的手链		tennis bracelet	□□□
胸针，领针	[bruːtʃ] *n.*	brooch	□□□
链的添加饰品，随身饰品	[tʃɑːm] *n.*	charm	□□□
耳环，耳饰	['iəriŋ] *n.*	earring	□□□
项链	['neklis] *n.*	necklace	□□□
肚脐饰品		navel jewelry	□□□
环状肚脐饰品		belly ring	□□□
垂饰，项链坠	['pendənt] *n.*	pendant	□□□
戒指	[riŋ] *n.*	ring	□□□
纯银		fine silver	□□□
标准纯银		sterling silver	□□□
经雕琢的宝石	['dʒemˌstəun] *n.*	gemstone	□□□
镀金的		gold plated	□□□
真钻石		genuine diamond	□□□
祖母绿，翡翠，绿宝石	['emərəld] *n.*	emerald	□□□
红宝石	['ruːbi] *n.*	ruby	□□□
蓝宝石	['sæfaiə] *n.*	sapphire	□□□
月长石	['muːnstəun] *n.*	moonstone	□□□
石榴石，深红色	['gɑːnit] *n.*	garnet	□□□
碧玉，翡翠	[dʒeid] *n.*	jade	□□□
水晶，水晶饰品	['kristl] *n.*	crystal	□□□
紫水晶，紫色	['æmiθist] *n.*	amethyst	□□□
玫瑰石英		rose quartz	□□□
蛋白石；猫眼石；乳色玻璃	['əupəl] *n.*	opal	□□□
首饰盒		jewelry box	□□□
卵形的，椭圆的	['əuvəl] *adj.*	oval	□□□

泪状的	['tiədrɔp] *adj.*	**teardrop**
叶状的		**leaf-shaped**
翅状的	[wiŋ] *adj.*	**wing**
心形的		**heart-shaped**
珠子，水珠	[biːd] *n.*	**bead**

4. 衣服首饰功能、风格

力量，实力；优点	[streŋθ] *n.*	**strength**
特别的，特殊的；专门的，专用的	['speʃəl] *adj.*	**special**
表现；描绘；声称；象征	[repri'zent] *vt.*	**represent**
心情，情绪；语气；状态	[muːd] *n.*	**mood**
个别的，单独的，个人的	[ˌindi'vidʒuəl] *adj.*	**individual**
（尤指风、举止、仪表等）上等的，优等的；漂亮的	['klɑːsi] *adj.*	**classy**
新潮人物，穿着时髦的人；流行的	['trendi] *n.*	**trendy**
时髦的，漂亮的；流行的	['stailiʃ] *adj.*	**stylish**
正派的；端庄的；有分寸的；（服装）得体的，大方的	['diːsnt] *adj.*	**decent**
流行的，时髦的	['fæʃənəbl] *adj.*,	**fashionable**
	['məudiʃ] *adj.*	**modish**
显著的	[kən'spikjuəs] *adj.*	**conspicuous**
适口的食物，美味；秀丽的，优美的，讲究的	['deinti] *n.* / *adj.*	**dainty**
精巧的，精致的	['delikit] *adj.*	**delicate**
显而易见的，值得注意的	['nəutisəbl] *adj.*	**noticeable**
价格高的；昂贵的	['praisi] *adj.*	**pricy**

描 述 物 品

1. 名称

电脑	[kəm'pjuːtə] *n.*	**computer**
电子记事本		**PDA (Personal Digital Assistant)**
高保真音响		**HI-FI (high-fidelity) audio**
收音机	['reidiəu] *n.*	**radio**
手机，移动电话		**mobile phone, cell phone**
手提电脑	['læptɔp] *n.*	**laptop**
吸尘器	['kliːnə] *n.*	**cleaner, dust collector**
洗衣机	['wɔʃə] *n.*	**washer**
冰箱	[ri'fridʒəreitə] *n.*	**refrigerator**
磁带录音机		**tape recorder**

电灯泡	[bʌlb] *n.*	bulb	□□□
电动剃须刀		electric shaver	□□□
电饭锅		electric cooker	□□□
电风扇		electric fan	□□□
电视机	['teliviʒən] *n.*	television	□□□
电熨斗		electric iron	□□□
废品	['weistə] *n.*	waster	□□□
干电池		dry cell	□□□
空调		air conditioner	□□□
扩音机		loud-speaker	□□□
录音机	['diktəfəun] *n.*	dictaphone, dictation machine	□□□
麦克风	['maikrəfəun] *n.*	microphone	□□□

2. 颜色

白色	[(h)wait] *n.*	white	□□□
橙红色		salmon pink	□□□
淡紫色	['lævində] *n.*	lavender	□□□
绯红，猩红	['skɑːlit] *n.*	scarlet	□□□
粉红色	[piŋk] *n.*	pink	□□□
橄榄绿		olive green	□□□
古紫色		antique violet	□□□
褐红色	[mə'ruːn] *n.*	maroon	□□□

3. 形状

20 厘米长		20cm long, 20cm in length, a length of 20cm, 20-cm-long	□□□
20 厘米高		20cm tall, 20cm in height, a height of 20 cm, 20-cm tall	□□□
20 厘米厚		20cm thick, 20cm in thickness, a thickness of 20 cm, 20-cm-thick	□□□
20 厘米宽		20cm wide / broad / across, 20cm in width / breadth, a width / breadth of 20	□□□
长度	[leŋθ] *n.*	length	□□□
长方形	['ɔbləŋ] *n.*	oblong	□□□
高度	[hait] *n.*	height	□□□
拱形	[ɑːtʃ] *n.*	arch	□□□

厚度	['θiknis] *n.*	thickness
宽度	[widθ] *n.*	width
三角形	[trai'æŋgjulə] *n.*	triangular
五角形	[pen'tægənl] *n.*	pentagonal, five-sided
圆形	['sə:kl] *n.*	circle
	['raundid] *adj.*	rounded
	[raund] *n.*	round
圆锥形	['kɔnikəl] *n.*	conical, cone-shaped
正方形	[skweə] *n.*	square
2 公斤重		weigh 2 kilograms, a weight of 2 kilograms

城　　市

1. 城市设施及风景

商业区		shopping centre
区域，地方	['distrikt] *n.*	distric
城市的，市内的，市区的	['ə:bən] *adj.*	urban
市郊，郊区，近郊区	['sʌbə:b] *n.*	suburb
市郊，郊区	['autskə:ts] *n.*	outskirts
乡村，村庄	['vilidʒ] *n.*	village
建筑物，建筑学	['ɑ:kitektʃə] *n.*	architecture
林荫道，大街	['ævinju:] *n.*	avenue
分岔路口		a fork on the road
街区，大楼	[blɔk] *n.*	block
建筑物	['bildiŋ] *n.*	building
〈美〉林荫道	['bu:lə,vɑ:d] *n.*	boulevard
旁路	['baipɑ:s; 'baipæs] *n.*	bypass
停车场		car park
横越，交叉口	['krɔsiŋ] *n.*	crossing
摩天楼	['skaiskreipə(r)] *n.*	skyscraper
公寓，居住单元，套房	[flæt] *n.*	flat
百货公司		department stores
市场	['mɑ:kit] *n.*	market
旧货店		junk shop
报摊，杂志摊	['nju:zstænd] *n.*	newsstand
市政厅		town hal
教堂，礼拜堂	[tʃə:tʃ] *n.*	church
大教堂	[kə'θi:drəl] *n.*	cathedral

墓地，公墓	['semitri] *n.*	cemetery
（综合）大学	[ˌjuːni'vəːsiti] *n.*	university
图书馆，藏书室	['laibrəri] *n.*	library
博物馆	[mju(ː)'ziəm] *n.*	museum
举行赛会的场所；露天市场	['feəgraund] *n.*	fairground
游乐园		fun fair
露天大型运动场；体育场	['steidiəm] *n.*	stadium
画廊		art gallery
植物园		botanical garden
纪念碑	['mɔnjumənt] *n.*	monument
城市周围的绿地	['griːnbelt] *n.*	greenbelt
常去之地，胜地	[ri'zɔːt] *n.*	resort
景色；发生地点	[siːn] *n.*	scene
风景，景色	['siːnəri] *n.*	scenery

2. 城市类型及特点

城市居民		city dweller
农村居民		country inhabitant
便利的，方便的	[kən'viːnjənt] *adj.*	convenient
发达的；完善的	[di'veləupt] *adj.*	developed
机会，时机	[ˌɔpə'tjuːniti] *n.*	opportunity
充满活力的	[dai'næmik] *adj.*	dynamic
有希望的，有前途的	['prɔmisiŋ] *adj.*	promising
流行，风尚；时样	['fæʃən] *n.*	fashion
提供情报的；见闻广博的	[in'fɔːmətiv] *adj.*	informative
壮丽的，辉煌的；极好的	['splendid] *adj.*	splendid
繁荣	[prɔs'periti] *n.*	prosperity
多元文化的		multi-cultural
生气蓬勃的	['vaibrənt] *adj.*	vibrant
和平的；平静的，安宁的	['piːsful] *adj.*	peaceful
安逸的	['sləuθful] *adj.*	slothful
平静安宁的	[si'riːn] *adj.*	serene
抚慰的，使人宽心的	['suːðiŋ] *adj.*	soothing
无忧无虑的，轻松愉快的	['keəfriː] *adj.*	carefree
宁静的	['restful] *adj.*	restful
恬静的	['trænkwil] *adj.*	tranquil
温和的，文雅的	['dʒentl] *adj.*	gentle
和谐的，协调的，和睦的	[hɑː'məuniəs] *adj.*	harmonious
低生活消费		low living cost

低犯罪率		low crime rate
友好的，友谊的	['frendli] *adj.*	friendly
适当的，相配的	['sjuːtəbl] *adj.*	suitable
拥挤的，塞满的	['kraudid] *adj.*	crowded
拥挤喧嚷的	['hʌsl] *n.*	hustling
快速的生活节奏		rapid life pace
天价的生活消费		sky-high living cost
交通堵塞		traffic congestion
疏远的关系		distant relationship
磨（碎），碾（碎）；折磨	[graind] *v.*	grind
产生压力的，紧迫的	['stresful] *adj.*	stressful
令人厌烦的	['bɔːriŋ] *adj.*	boring
遭受，经历，忍受	['sʌfə] *vt.*	suffer

江 河 湖 海

1. 河流类型

小河，小溪，溪流	['rivjulit] *n.*	rivulet
小溪	[bruk] *n.*	brook
小溪，小河，<主英>小港，小湾	[kriːk] *n.*	creek
溪，川，流	[striːm] *n.*	stream
支流	[brɑːntʃ] *n.*	branch
（山）谷，流域流域	['væli] *n.*	valley
急流；湍急的	['ræpid] *n.*	rapid
山峡，峡谷	[gɔːdʒ] *n.*	gorge
瀑布，瀑布似的东西	['wɔːtəfɔːl] *n.*	waterfall
湿地，沼泽；沼泽地	[mɑːʃ] *n.*	marsh
沙洲		sand bar
三角洲	['deltə] *n.*	delta
河道		river channel
堤防	[daik] *n.*	dike
岛，岛屿，岛状物	['ailənd] *n.*	island
淡水湖		freshwater lake
下游地；下游的	[ˌdaun'striːm] *adv. / adj.*	downstream
向上游；溯流而上的	[ʌp'striːm] *adv. / adj.*	upstream

2. 河流、湖泊的风景

清澈的	[kliə] *adj.*	clear
清澈的	['limpid] *adj.*	limpid

微光的	['ʃimə] *adj.*	shimmer
结晶状的，透明的	['kristl] *adj.*	crystal
微光，隐约的一瞥；薄弱的光	['glim(ə)riŋ] *n.*	glimmering
安静的，宁静的	['trænkwil] *adj.*	tranquil
和平的，平静的	[pə'sifik] *adj.*	pacific
奔流的，湍急的	[tɔ'renʃəl] *adj.*	torrential
蜿蜒前进	[twist] *vt.*	twist
浅滩，涟漪；泛起涟漪，迅速洗牌	['rifl] *n.*	riffle
（海等）波浪起伏的	['tʃɔpi] *adj.*	choppy
迷人的，醉人的；着魔的	['fæsineitiŋ] *adj.*	fascinating
浮动，飘浮	[fləut] *vi.*	float
薄雾		mist and fog
反射，反映	[ri'flekt] *v.*	reflect
施魔法于，迷人	[bi'witʃ] *vt.*	bewitch
富于，充满	[ə'baund] *vi.*	abound
（使）摇摆，（使）摇晃；卷起	[rəul] *v.*	roll
合并，吞没；融合	[mə:dʒ] *v.*	merge

建　　筑

1. 建筑名称

古代建筑		ancient architecture
民用建筑		civil architecture
古典建筑		classical architecture
寺院建筑		conventional architecture
民用建筑		domestic architecture
庭院建筑		garden architecture
新古典式建筑		neo-classic
双层式建筑		duplex apartment
木结构建筑		wooden architecture
茅棚		a thatched shed
摩天大楼	['skaiskreipə(r)] *n.*	skyscraper
公寓楼（美作：apartment block）		block of flats
办公楼		office block
纪念碑	['mɔnjumənt] *n.*	monument
宫，宫殿	['pælis] *n.*	palace
庙，寺；神殿；教堂	['templ] *n.*	temple
大教堂	[kə'θi:drəl] *n.*	cathedral

教堂，礼拜堂	[tʃəːtʃ] *n.*	church
塔，城堡塔，塔楼	['tauə] *n.*	tower
鼓楼		drum-tower
角楼		watch-tower
大厦，官邸，公寓（用复数，用于专有名词中）	['mænʃən] *n.*	mansion
大帐篷；亭，阁	[pə'viliən] *n.*	pavilion
露台，阳台；倾斜的平地	['terəs] *n.*	terrace
小屋，棚屋	[hʌt] *n.*	hut
村舍，小别墅	['kɔtidʒ] *n.*	cottage
修道院，寺院	['mɔnəstri] *n.*	monastery
宝塔	[pə'gəudə] *n.*	pagoda
庭院，院子	['kɔːtjɑːd] *n.*	courtyard
围墙		enclosure wall
走廊	['kɔridɔː] *n.*	corridor
通过，经过，通道	['pæsidʒ] *n.*	passage
屋檐	[iːvz] *n.*	eaves
[建] 柱子，栋梁	['pilə] *n.*	pillar
椽	['rɑːftə] *n.*	rafter
尖顶屋两端的山形墙	['geibl] *n.*	gable
荷花池		lotus pond
栏杆，扶手	['reiliŋ] *n.*	railing

2. 建筑风格、特点

传统的，惯例的	[trə'diʃən(ə)l] *adj.*	traditional
欧式风格		European style
哥特式；哥特式的	['gɔθik] *n.*	gothic
和谐的；平衡的	['bælənst] *adj.*	balanced
对称的；均匀的	[si'metrikəl] *adj.*	symmetrical
唯一的；独特的	[juː'niːk] *adj.*	unique
多变化的，各种的，多样化的	[dai'vəːsifaid] *adj.*	diversified
规划，设计，布局图	['leiaut] *n.*	layout
设计，图案，花样	[di'zain] *n.*	design
象征的，符号的	[sim'bɔlik] *adj.*	symbolic
华丽的，高尚的，宏伟的	[mæg'nifisnt] *adj.*	magnificent
可信的	[ɔː'θentik] *adj.*	authentic
杰作，代表作	['mɑːstəpiːs] *n.*	masterpiece
雕刻术，雕版	[in'greiviŋz] *n.*	engravings
体现；具体化；化身	[im'bɔdimənt] *n.*	embodiment
结合，联合	[ˌkɔmbai'neiʃən] *n.*	combination

学　　校

1. 描述老师的词汇

友善的，和平的	['æmikəbl] *adj.*	**amicable**
有能力的，能干的；有可能的	['keipəbl] *adj.*	**capable**
无偏见的，公正的；坦白的，率直的	['kændid] *adj.*	**candid**
仁慈的，（为）慈善事业的	['tʃæritəbl] *adj.*	**charitable**
有能力的；胜任的，能胜任的	['kɔmpitənt] *adj.*	**competent**
自信的，确信的；有信心的	['kɔnfidənt] *adj.*	**confident**
考虑周到的	[kən'sidərit] *adj.*	**considerate**
建设性的	[kən'strʌktiv] *adj.*	**constructive**
创造性的，富有创造力的	[kri(:)'eitiv] *adj.*	**creative**
合作的，协力的	[kəu'ɔpərətiv] *adj.*	**cooperative**
投入的；深爱的	[di'vəutid] *adj.*	**devoted**
专注的；献身的	['dedikeitid] *adj.*	**dedicated**
可靠的	[di'pendəbl] *adj.*	**dependable**
小心的，慎重的；有顾虑的	[dis'kri:t] *adj.*	**discreet**
认真的；热心的	['ə:nist] *adj.*	**earnest**
（直接）生效的；有效率的，能干的	[i'fiʃənt] *adj.*	**efficient**
精力充沛的；积极的	[ˌenə'dʒetik] *adj.*	**energetic**
表现的，表达……的；有表现力的，富于表情的	[iks'presiv] *adj.*	**expressive**
衷心的，亲切的；精神饱满的；丰盛的	['hɑ:ti] *adj.*	**hearty**
公平的，不偏不倚的	[im'pɑ:ʃəl] *adj.*	**impartial**
知识渊博的，有见识的	['nɔlidʒəbl] *adj.*	**knowledgeable**
有学问的；学术上的	['lə:nid] *adj.*	**learned**
有方法的，有系统的	[mi'θɔdik(ə)l] *adj.*	**methodical**
辛苦的，辛勤的；艰苦的	['peinsteikiŋ] *adj.*	**painstaking**
精确的，准确的	[pri'sais] *adj.*	**precise**
坚忍的，不屈不挠的	[ˌpə:si'viəriŋ] *adj.*	**persevering**
严守时刻的，准时的	['pʌŋktjuəl] *adj.*	**punctual**
有目的的；意志坚强的	['pə:pəsful] *adj.*	**purposeful**
有资格的，合格的	['kwɔlifaid] *adj.*	**qualified**
有责任的；可靠的，可依赖的	[ris'pɔnsəbl] *adj.*	**responsible**
严格的，严厉的；严谨的；精确的（~with）	[strikt] *adj.*	**strict**
不疲劳的，孜孜不倦的	['taiəlis] *adj.*	**tireless**

2. 教育的重要性

指示；用法说明（书）；教育；指导，指令	[in'strʌkʃən] *n.*	**instruction**

多方面的，多才多艺的	['ɔːl'raund] *adj.*	**all-round**
无知，愚昧	['ignərəns] *n.*	**ignorance**
道德（上）的，精神的	['mɔrəl] *adj.*	**moral**
价值；估价，评价	['væljuː, -ju] *n.*	**value**
力，力量，力气；实力	[streŋθ] *n.*	**strength**
独立自主的，不受约束的	[indi'pendənt] *adj.*	**independent**
活力，生命力；生动性	[vai'tæliti] *n.*	**vitality**
姿势；态度；看法；意见	['ætitjuːd] *n.*	**attitude**
获得，学到	[ə'kwaiə] *vt.*	**acquire**
获得，得到	[əb'tein] *vt.*	**obtain**
过程；作用；方法；程序；步骤	[prə'ses] *n.*	**process**
出席，参加；照顾，护理；注意；专心，留意	[ə'tend] *vt.*	**attend**
收到，接到，接收；遭到，受到；接待，接见	[ri'siːv] *vt.*	**receive**
完成，达到	[ə'tʃiːv] *vt.*	**achieve**
书本通		**book-smart**
精通生活的		**street smart**
钥匙；关键；解答；要害	[kiː] *n.*	**key**
财宝，财富；珍品；财产	['treʒə] *n.*	**treasure**
基础的，基本的	[ˌfʌndə'mentl] *adj.*	**fundamental**
准备，预备	[ˌprepə'reiʃən] *n.*	**preparation**
释放；解放	[ˌlibə'reiʃən] *n.*	**liberation**
必须做的，必修的；被强迫的，被强制的；义务的	[kəm'pʌlsəri] *adj.*	**compulsory**
基础，根本；建立，创立	[faun'deiʃən] *n.*	**foundation**
醒，觉醒；领会，觉悟	[ə'weik] *vi.*	**awake**
投资，可获利的东西	[in'vestmənt] *n.*	**investment**

图　书　馆

可获得的	[ə'veiləbl] *adj.*	**available**
向……借	['bɔrəu] *v.*	**borrow**
书目（籍者检索目录）	[ˌbibli'ɔgrəfi] *n.*	**bibliography**
目录	['kætəlɔg] (under titles / authors / subjects) *n.*	**catalogue**
种类	['kætigəri] *n.*	**category**
把……借出来		**charge out**
登记并借出		**check out**
分类	[ˌklæsifi'keiʃən] *n.*	**classification**
借书台		**delivery desk / circulation desk**

应付费	[djuː] *n.*	due	
在书库里		in circulation	
期刊，日报	['dʒəːnl] *n.*	journal	
图书馆馆长，图书管理员	[lai'breəriən] *n.*	librarian	
借书卡		library card / admission card	
不外借		not for circulation	
开架／闭架书库		open / closed shelves	
借走了		out circulation	
过期并交罚款		overdue and pay a fine	
书库		reference stacks	
续借	[ri'njuː] *v.*	renew	
预借		reserve books	
及时归还		return in time	
未来图书馆蓝图		blueprints for future libraries	
信息流		information stream	
图书馆建筑师		library architect	
公众可接触的		for public access	
仓库	['weəhaus] *n.*	warehouse	
有限的时间		a limited period of time	
培养阅读速度		develop reading speed	
自己解决问题		solve problems on one's own	
自学		study by oneself	
国家图书馆		library national	
学校图书馆		school library	

餐　　厅

饭店，餐馆	['restərɔːŋ, -rɔnt] *n.*	restaurant	
食堂	[kæn'tiːn] *n.*	canteen	
餐厅		dining-hall	
清真饭店		Muslim restaurant	
小吃部		snack bar	
自助餐厅	[ˌkæfi'tiəriə] *n.*	cafeteria	
酒吧	[bɑː(r)] *n.*	bar	
冷饮店		soda fountain	
快餐店		fast food restaurant	
外卖店		take-away food restaurant	
食品外卖		take-out	
酒馆		public house	

咖啡厅		café, coffee bar
西餐厅		Western-style restaurant
中餐馆		Chinese restaurant
川味餐厅		Sichuan-flavor restaurant
旋转餐厅		revolving restaurant
与朋友共享		enjoy with friends
盛宴	[fiːst] *n.*	feast
节约的，经济的	[ˌiːkəˈnɔmikəl] *adj.*	economical

房　　屋

平房		ranch house, single-story house
集体宿舍	[ˈdɔːmitri] *n.*	dormitory
豪华宅第	[ˈmænʃən] *n.*	mansion
四合院		courtyard dwellings
高层建筑		high-rise building
海滨别墅		beach villa
带阳台的房屋		balconied house
简陋小屋	[hʌt] *n.*	hut
西式房屋		Western-style house
园林建筑		landscape architecture
院子	[ˈkɔːtjɑːd] *n.*	courtyard
钟楼		clock-tower
走廊	[ˈkɔridɔː] *n.*	corridor
（阶式看台等的）（一）排，（一）层	[tiə] *n.*	tier
（主要居住在乡间者的）市内住宅，场内住宅		town house
别墅	[ˈvilə] *n.*	villa
大教堂	[kəˈθiːdrəl] *n.*	cathedral
公寓楼（美作：apartment block）		block of flats
建筑学	[ˈɑːkitektʃə] *n.*	architecture
设计图	[plæn], [ˈbluːˌprint] *n.*	plan, blueprint
高层公寓		high-rise-flat
各式建筑		miscellaneous buildings
奢侈的；漂亮的；流行的	[ˈstailiʃ] *adj.*	stylish
装饰	[ˈɔːnəmənt] *n.* / *v.*	ornament
车库	[ˈgærɑː(d)ʒ] *n.*	garage
乡村风味的	[ˈruər(ə)l] *adj.*	rural
乡村生活	[ˌrʌstiˈkeiʃan] *n.*	rustication
占地面积达……		occupy / cover an area of…
有……年的历史		have a history of

底部宽……米		meters wide at the bottom
顶部宽……米		meters wide on the top
保护良好的		well-preserved
传统风格		traditional style
多样化的	[dai'və:sifaid] *adj.*	diversified
建筑风格		building style
经典建筑		classical architecture
精心的布局		ingenious layout

体 育 运 动

1. 体育比赛名称

田径运动		track-and-field
体育，田径运动	[æθ'letiks] *n.*	athletics
竞赛，赛跑	['reisiŋ] *n.*	racing
跨栏		hurdle race
[体]马拉松赛跑（全长 42 ～ 195 千米），耐力的考验，马拉松	['mærəθən] *n.*	Marathon
接力	['ri:lei] *n.*	relay race / relay
推铅球		shot put
铁饼，掷铁饼	['diskəs] *n.*	discus
三级跳远		triple jump
跳远		long jump
跳高		high jump
撑竿跳高		pole vault
链球		weight throw
标枪		javelin throw
体操，体育	[dʒim'næstiks] *n.*	gymnastics
自由体操		floor / free exercises
艺术体操		rhythmic gymnastics
技巧运动		acrobatic gymnastics
垫上运动		mat exercise
单杠		horizontal bar
双杠		parallel bars
高低杠		uneven bars / high-low bars
吊环	[ri:ŋs] *n.*	rings
跳马		vaulting horse
鞍马		pommel horse
平衡木		balance beam

球类运动		ball games	□□□
英式足球	['sɔkə] *n.*	soccer	□□□
篮球，篮球运动	['bɑːskitbɔːl] *n.*	basketball	□□□
排球	['vɔlibɔːl] *n.*	volleyball	□□□
乒乓球		table tennis / ping pong	□□□
羽毛球	['bædmintən] *n.*	badminton	□□□
网球	['tenis] *n.*	tennis	□□□
棒球，棒球运动	['beisbɔːl] *n.*	baseball	□□□
垒球运动，垒球	['sɔftbɔːl] *n.*	softball	□□□
手球	['hændbɔːl] *n.*	handball	□□□
曲棍球	['hɔki] *n.*	hockey / field hockey	□□□
冰上运动		ice sports	□□□
冰球		ice hockey	□□□
速度滑冰		speed skating	□□□
花样滑冰		figure skating	□□□
滑雪运动，滑雪术	['skiːiŋ] *n.*	skiing	□□□
速度滑雪		cross country ski racing	□□□
高山滑雪		alpine skiing	□□□
水上运动		water / aquatic sports	□□□
水球		water polo	□□□
滑水		water-skiing	□□□
冲浪游戏	['səːfiŋ] *n.*	surfing	□□□
帆船运动	['jɔtiŋ] / ['seiliŋ] *n.*	yachting / sailing	□□□
自由泳	['friːstail] / [krɔːl] *n.*	freestyle / crawl (stroke)	□□□
蛙泳	['breststrəuk] *n.*	breaststroke	□□□
蝶泳	['bʌtəflai] *n.*	butterfly(stroke)	□□□
花样游泳		synchronized swimming	□□□
潜水，跳水	['daiviŋ] *n.*	diving	□□□
跳台跳水		platform diving	□□□
跳板跳水		springboard diving	□□□
划船，赛艇运动	['rəuiŋ] *n.*	rowing	□□□
划艇 / 皮艇	[kə'nuːŋ] *n.*	canoeing	□□□
室内运动		indoor sports	□□□
举重	['weitliftiŋ] *n.*	weightlifting	□□□
拳击	['bɔksiːŋ] *n.*	boxing	□□□
摔跤	['resliŋ] *n.*	wrestling	□□□
剑术	['fensiŋ] *n.*	fencing	□□□
跆拳道	[ˌtaik'wʌndəu] *n.*	taekwondo	□□□
射击；发射	['ʃuːtiŋ] *n.*	shooting	□□□

箭术，射箭	['ɑːtʃəri] *n.*	archery	□□□
自行车运动		cycling / cycle racing	□□□
摩托运动	['məutəˌsaikliŋ] *n.*	motorcycling	□□□
登山运动	[maunti'niəriŋ]	mountaineering / mountain-climbing	□□□
马术，骑术	['hɔːsmənʃip] *n.*	horsemanship	□□□
国际象棋	[tʃes] *n.*	(international) chess	□□□
象棋		Chinese chess	□□□
武术		martial arts	□□□
台球，桌球，弹子游戏	['biljədz] *n.*	billiards	□□□
彩色台球，桌球	['snuːkə] *n.* (=snooker pool)	snooker	□□□

2. 其他运动名称

慢跑	['dʒɔgiŋ] *n.*	jogging	□□□
快走		brisk walk	□□□
爬楼梯		stair-climbing	□□□
仰卧起坐		sit-up	□□□
俯卧撑		push-up	□□□
引体向上		chin-up	□□□
力量训练		weight-training	□□□
跑步机运动		treadmill exercise	□□□
有氧运动		aerobic exercise	□□□
健身运动		fitness exercise	□□□
远足	['haikiŋ] *n.*	hiking	□□□
探险运动		adventure sports	□□□
极限运动		extreme sports	□□□
攀岩		cliff-climbing	□□□
蹦极跳		bungee-jumping	□□□
跳绳		loop-jumping	□□□
踢毽子		kick shuttlecock	□□□

3. 运动的益处

控制体重		control weight	□□□
锻炼力量和耐力		build strength and endurance	□□□
锻炼关节的灵活性并防止受伤		improve flexibility of joints and prevent injuries	□□□
缓解压力		relieve stress	□□□
增强自信		enhance self-esteem	□□□
发展；发达；发扬	[di'veləp] *vt.*	develop	□□□
减压		clear pressure	□□□

摆脱紧张感		run off the tension
集中，浓缩	['kɔnsentreit] *v.*	concentrate
知道，晓得	[ə'weənis] *n.*	awareness
同等；调和	[kəuˌɔːdi'neiʃən] *n.*	coordination
平衡	['bæləns] *n.*	balance
燃烧		burn up
展开，放松，伸直	[ʌn'waind] *vt.*	unwind
加强，巩固	['streŋθən] *v.*	strengthen
人与人之间的，关于人与人之间关系的	[ˌintə'pəːsənl] *adj.*	interpersonal
领导和社交能力		leadership and socialization
天才，才干，才能	['tælənt] *n.*	talent
有效地，有力地	[i'fektivli] *adv.*	effectively
姿势，态度；看法，意见	['ætitjuːd] *n.*	attitude
属于；住	[bi'lɔŋ] *vi.*	belong
使社会化，社交	['səuʃəlaiz] *v.*	socialize
一般观众喜欢看的体育比赛项目		crowd pleaser
表演赛		demonstration / exhibition sport
业余爱好者；业余的	['æmətə (ː), 'æmətjuə] *n.*	amateur
有利于身心合一		facilitate unity of mind and body
艺术的，有美感的，风雅的	[ɑː'tistik] *adj.*	artistic
流畅的	['flu(ː)id] *adj.*	fluid
柔韧的；易曲的；灵活的	['fleksəbl] *adj.*	flexible
精力旺盛的；有力的；激烈的	['vigərəs] *adj.*	vigorous
奋发的；费劲的；紧张的；费力的	['strenjuəs] *adj.*	strenuous
优美的	['greisful] *adj.*	graceful
富有魅力的，迷人的	['glæmərəs] *adj.*	glamorous
杂技的，特技的	[ˌəkrəu'bætik] *adj.*	acrobatic
无瑕疵的，无缺点的	['flɔːlis] *adj.*	flawless
与众不同的，有特色的	[dis'tiŋktiv] *adj.*	distinctive

电　　影

1. 电影类型

黑白电影		black and white film
爱情片		romantic film
纪录片		documentary film
文艺片		literary film
音乐喜剧，音乐片	['mjuːzikəlz] *n.*	musicals

喜剧，喜剧性的事情	['kɔmidi] *n.*	comedy
悲剧	['trædʒidi] *n.*	tragedy
恐怖片		horror movie
武侠片		swordsmen film
动作片		action picture
伦理片		ethical film
西部片		Western film
连续的系列片	['siəriəl] *n.*	seria
预告片	['treilə] *n.*	trailer
动画片	[kɑː'tuːn] / [ˌæni 'meiʃən] *n.*	cartoon / animation
（在舞台上演的）戏剧，故事片	['drɑːmə] *n.*	drama
故事片		feature film
侦探片		detective film
科幻片		science fiction film
使人毛骨悚然的小说；惊险片	['θrilə] *n.*	thriller
默片，无声电影		silent film
史诗片		epic film
情景喜剧	['sitkɔm] *n.*	situation comedy / sitcom
前卫片		avant-garde
电影大片		event film
译制片		dubbed film
续集电影		sequel film
观光影片		travelogue film
悬疑电影		suspense film
魔幻影片		fantasy film
好莱坞大片		Hollywood blockbuster
古装片		costume film
新闻短片	['njuːzriːl] *n.*	newsreel
大片	['blɔkbʌstə] *n.*	blockbuster
高投入电影		high-budget film
小制作 / 低成本电影		low-budget film

2. 电影制作

导演	[di'rektə, dai'rektə] *n.*	director
男 / 女演员	['æktə] / ['æktris] *n.*	actor / actress
男 / 女主人公	['hiərəu] / ['herəuin] *n.*	hero / heroine
人物，角色	['kæriktə] *n.*	character
特技演员	['stʌntmən] *n.*	stuntman
替身演员	['dʌbl] *n*	double

表演	[pə'fɔːməns] / ['æktiŋ] *n.*	performance / acting	□□□
摄影		camera work	□□□
摄影师		camera person	□□□
发行人	[di'stribjutə] *n.*	distributor	□□□
摄制计划		shooting schedule	□□□
（电影）制片人	[prə'djuːsə] *n*	producer	□□□
现场，场面，情景	[siːn] *n.*	scene	□□□
外部，外景	[ik'stiəriə] *n.*	exterior	□□□
布景	['siːnəri] *n.*	scenery	□□□
主题曲	.	theme music	□□□
两段时期中间之时间，插曲	['intə(ː)ˌluːd, -ljuːd] *n.*	interlude	□□□
照明，照明设备，舞台灯光	['laitiŋ] *n.*	lighting	□□□
摄制	['ʃuːtiŋ] *n.*	shooting	□□□
情节	[plɔt] *n.*	plot	□□□
对白的字幕	['sʌbtaitl] *n.*	subtitle	□□□

3. 电影特点

传奇故事书；传奇的	['ledʒəndəri] *n.* / *adj.*	legendary	□□□
值得纪念的，难忘的	['memərəbl] *adj.*	memorable	□□□
艺术的，有美感的	[ɑː'tistik] *adj.*	artistic	□□□
引人入胜的	['rævi ʃ iŋ] *adj.*	ravishing	□□□
吸引人的，感染人的	[ə'piːliŋ] *adj.*	appealing	□□□
迷人的，有迷惑力的，引起兴趣的	[in'triːgiŋ] *adj.*	intriguing	□□□
发人深思的		thought-provoking	□□□
愉快的，有趣的	[ˌentə'teiniŋ] *adj.*	entertaining	□□□
乡愁的，怀旧的	[nɔ'stældʒik, nə-] *adj.*	nostalgic	□□□
毛骨悚然的；刺激的	['θriliŋ] *adj.*	thrilling	□□□
悬疑的，令人紧张的	[səs'pensful] *adj.*	suspenseful	□□□
感人的	['muːviŋ] / ['tʌtʃ iŋ] *adj.*	moving / touching	□□□
现实（主义）的	[riə'listik] *adj.*	realistic	□□□
想象的，奇妙的	['fænsiful] *adj.*	fanciful	□□□
荒谬的，可笑的	[əb'səːd] *adj.*	absurd	□□□
优美的画面		pleasant pictures	□□□
催人泪下的		tear-shedding	□□□
争论的，争议的	[ˌkɔntrə'vəːʃəl] *adj.*	controversial	□□□
使人流泪的电影	['tiəˌdʒəkə] *n.*	tearjerker	□□□
戏剧性的，生动的	[drə'mætik] *adj.*	dramatic	□□□
富于机智的，诙谐的	['witi] *adj.*	witty	□□□
引人注目的	[kəm'peliŋ] *adj.*	compelling	□□□

引人入胜的，极有趣的	[in'grəusiŋ] *adj.*	engrossing	
黯淡的，凄凉的	[bliːk] *adj.*	bleak	
强大的，有力的	['pauəful] *adj.*	powerful	
有影响的，有势力的	[ˌinflu'enʃəl] *adj.*	influential	
令人愉快的，可喜的	[di'laitful] *adj.*	delightful	
多才多艺的，多功能的	['vəːsətail] *adj.*	versatile	
老式的，过时的	['əuld'fæʃənd] *adj.*	old-fashioned	
使人感动的，非常好的	[sen'seiʃənəl] *adj.*	sensational	
宛如童话的	['feəriteil] *adj.*	fairy-tale	
有利可图的	['prɔfitəbl] *adj.*	profitable	
至高点；极限；最佳状态		high-point	

4. 电影制作词汇

初次公演；初次的演出，杰出的首映	['premiə (r); pri'miər] *v.*	premiere	
电影节		film festival	
拍摄日程；拍摄计划		shooting schedule	
禁映影片		banned film	
电影剧本	['skriːnplei] *n.*	screenplay	
特技		special effects	
慢镜头		slow motion	
剪接	['editiŋ] / ['kʌtiŋ] *n.*	editing/cutting	
录音	[ri'kɔːdiŋ] *n.*	recording / sound recording	
音响效果		sound effects	
蒙太奇	[mɔn'tɑːʒ, 'mɔntɑːʒ] *n.*	montage	
音响效果		sound effects	
配音	['dʌbiŋ] *n.*	dubbing	
后期录音合成		post synchronization	
画室，摄影场，摄影棚	['stjuːdiəu] *n.*	studio	
聚光灯	['spɔtlait] *n.*	spotlight	
拍摄角度		shooting angle	
俯拍		high angle shot	
远景		long shot	
全景		full shot	
特写，近景		close-up/ close shot	
电影明星		film star/ movie star	
编者	[ə'dæptə(r)] *n.*	adapter	
编剧	['skriptraitə] *n.*	scriptwriter	
对白作者		dialogue writer	
制片人		production manager	

制片主任	[prə'djuːsə] *n.*	producer
（尤指电影）摄影师	['kæmərəmən] *n.*	cameraman
道具员		property manager, props man
布景师		art director
舞台管理，后台工作人员	['steidʒhænd] *n.*	stagehand
灯光师		lighting engineer
录音师		sound engineer / recording director
放映机	[prə'dʒektə] *n.*	projector
放映室		projection room
宽银幕		panoramic screen

书　　籍

1. 书籍类型

传记	[bai'ɔgrəfi] *n.*	biography
自传	[ˌɔːtəbai'ɔgrəfi] *n.*	autobiography
散文	[prəuz] *n.*	prose
小说，长篇故事	['nɔvəl] *n.*	novel
科幻小说		science fiction
寓言	['æligəri] *n.*	allegory
讽刺文学，讽刺诗	['sætaiə] *n.*	satire
散文，小品文，随笔，短文，评论杂文	['esei] *n.*	essay
写作，作文，学术著作	[ˌkɔmpə'ziʃən] *n.*	composition
古典文学		classical literature
大众文学		popular literature
通俗文学		light literature
民间传说，民间文学	['fəuklɔː(r)] *n.*	folklore
长篇小说		saga / river novel
中篇小说		short novel / long short story
短篇小说		short story
爱情小说		love story
侦破小说		detective story
怪诞小说		mystery story
侦探小说，惊险刺激读物，推理小说	[huː'dʌnit] *n.*	whodunit
幽默小说		humorous story
历史小说		historical novel
游记		book of travels
报道，报告文学	[ˌrepɔː'tɑːʒ] *n.*	reportage

批评，评论	['kritisiz (ə) m] *n.*	criticism
畅销书		best seller
诗选，文选	[æn'θɔlədʒi] *n.*	anthology
全集		the complete works (of)
百科全书	[in,saiklə'piːdiə] *n.*	encyclopedia
精装本		deluxe edition
平装本，纸面本	['peipəbæk] *n.*	paperback
袖珍本		pocket edition
普及版		popular edition
原版（书）		original edition
新版		new edition
修订版		revised edition

2. 读书的益处

令人愉快的，可享受的	[in'dʒɔiəb(ə)l] *adj.*	enjoyable
本质，实质；要素，要点	[i'senʃəl] *n.*	essential
推进	[buːst] *v.*	boost
使生灵感，产生	[in'spaiə] *vt.*	inspire
巧妙的，聪明的，敏捷的	[smɑːt] *adj.*	smart
积极的，能起作用的	['æktiv] *adj.*	active
忙碌的，使用中的	[in'geidʒd] *adj.*	engaged
忘记，忽略	[fə'get] *vt.*	forget
使你振作		pick you up
有灵感的，给予灵感的	[,inspi'reiʃənəl] *adj.*	inspirational
休息，暂停	[breik] *n.*	break
逃，逃亡；逃脱，避开，溜走	[is'keip]*n.*	escape
（使）平静，（使）镇定，平息	[kɑːm] *v.*	calm
节奏，韵律	['riðəm, 'riθəm] *n.*	rhythm
伸展，伸长	[stretʃ] *v.*	stretch
激起，驱使	[prə'vəuk] *vt.*	provoke
令人满足的，令人满意的	['sætisfaiiŋ] *adj.*	satisfying
舒适的，安逸的，惬意的	['kəuzi] *adj.*	cozy

3. 读书对儿童的影响

常规、固定的事情		routine event
想象的世界		world of imagination
包括；潜心于，使陷于	[in'vɔlv] *vt.*	involve
渴望的	['ævid] *adj.*	avid
加工，处理	[prə'ses] *vt.*	process

充实的	['fulfiliŋ] *adj.*	fulfilling
题目，主题，科目	['sʌbdʒikt] *n.*	subject
易曲的，灵活的，能变形的，可通融的	['fleksəbl] *adj.*	flexible
使受风吹雨打，经受住	['weðə] *vt.*	weather
词汇，词汇量	[və'kæbjuləri] *n.*	vocabulary
触摸，处理，操作	['hændl] *vt.*	handle
坚实的核心		solid core
（知识，思想等的）范围，视野	[hə'raizn] *n.*	horizon

报纸、杂志

1. 报纸 / 杂志类型

日报	['deili] *n.*	daily
晨报		morning edition
晚报		evening edition
晚报		evening paper
大众报纸		popular paper
高级报纸		quality paper
官报		government organ
党报		party organ
行业报纸		trade paper
新闻周刊		Newspaper Week
期刊	[ˌpiəri'ɔdikəl] *n.*	periodical
时尚杂志		glossy magazine
画报		pictorial magazine
纪念刊		memorial volume

2. 报纸相关词汇

大字标题	['hedlain] *n.*	headline
头号大标题		banner headline
标题下署名之行	['baiˌlain] *n.*	byline
日期、发稿地之行	['deitˌlain] *n.*	dateline
头条新闻		big news
热点新闻		hot news
独家新闻		exclusive news
特讯	[skuːp] *n.*	scoop
特写，花絮	['fiːtʃə] *n.*	feature
社论；编辑上的	[edi'tɔːriəl] *n.*	editorial
时评	[ri'vjuː], ['kɔment] *n.*	review / comment

书评		book review	
时事性，时事性话题	[ˌtɔpiˈkæləti] *n.*	topicality	
分类，摘要	[diˈdʒest; daiˈdʒest] *n.*	digest	
连载小说		continued story	
事务，桃色新闻；绯闻	[əˈfeə] *n.*	affair	
轶事，奇闻轶事	[ˈænikdəut] *n.*	anecdote	
城市新闻		city news	
每周流行音乐排行榜	[tʃɑːt] *n.*	chart	
专栏	[ˈkɔləm] *n.*	column	
剪下的东西，快速的剪报	[ˈklipiŋ] *n.*	clipping	
读者投书栏	[ˈletəz] *n.*	letters	
一般消息栏		general news column	
漫画	[kɑː ˈtuːn] / [ˈkɔmiks] *n.*	cartoon / comics	
插图	[kʌt] *n.*	cut	
天气预报		weather forecast	
新闻小说		serial story	
讣闻		obituary notice	
公告		public notice	
广告	[ədˈvəːtismənt] *n.*	advertisement	
分类广告	[ˈklæsifaid] *n.*	classified	
大新闻		flash-news	
（报纸）号外；上等产品；（电影）临时演员号外	[ˈekstrə] *n.*	extra	
运动栏		the sports page	
文艺评论		literary criticism	
周日特刊		Sunday features	
发行	[ˌdistriˈbjuːʃən] *n.*	distribution	
报摊，杂志摊	[ˈnjuːzstænd] *n.*	newsstand	
报纸代售处		newspaper agency	
编辑	[ˈeditə] *n.*	editor	
评论员，讲解员	[ˈkɔmenteitə] *n.*	commentator	
记者	[riˈpɔːtə] / [ˌkɔrisˈpɔndənt] / [ˈdʒəːnəlist] *n.*	reporter / correspondent / journalist	
常驻记者		resident correspondent	
自由撰稿人	[ˈfriːˌlaːnsə] *n.*	free-lancer	
特派记者		special correspondent	
循环，流通；发行量	[ˌsəːkjuˈleiʃən] *n.*	circulation	

3. 报纸 / 杂志特点

智力，才智；创作才能	[wit] *n.*	wit
雄辩，文才	[ˈeləkwəns] *n.*	eloquence
抒情诗体，抒情方式	[ˈlirisizəm] *n.*	lyricism
精致的版面设计		neat makeup
时效性	[ˈtaimliˌnis] *n.*	timeliness
悬念		suspended interest
深度报道		in-depth reporting
增强（时效性）	[ʌpˈdeit] *v.*	update
客观的	[əbˈdʒektiv] *adj.*	objective
正直的，正当的	[ˈraitʃəs] *adj.*	righteous
舆论监督	[ˈwɔtʃdɔg] *n.*	watchdog
主观报道；片面报道	[slɑːnt] *n.*	slant
独家新闻	[skuːp] *n.*	scoop
使人感动的，具有轰动效应的	[senˈseiʃənəl] *adj.*	sensational
易读，可读性	[ˌriːdəˈbiləti] *n.*	readability
新闻敏感		nose for news
人情味		human interest
硬新闻；纯消息		hard news
封面女郎		cover girl

旅　　行

1. 旅游方式

背包旅行，自助旅行		backpack travel
随团旅行		package tour
有导游带领的旅游		guided tour
自驾游		driving tour
步行旅游		walking tour
丛林徒步旅游		bush walking
骑自行车旅游		cycling tour
摩托车旅游		motorbike travel
巴士旅游	[kəutʃ] *n.*	coach / greyhound travel
探险旅游		adventure travel
极限旅游		extreme travel
探索旅游		exploring travel
休闲观光		leisure travel
异域旅游		exotic travel

生态旅行，前往生态资源未被破坏的地方旅行

	[ˌiːkəu'tuərizəm] *n.*	ecotourism	
露营，野营	['kæmpiŋ] *n.*	camping	
自助旅游	['səuləu] *n.*	solo / independent travel	
租车 / 船旅游		charter tour	
自雇导游旅游		self-guided tour	
巡游，巡航	[kruːz] *vi.*	cruise	
公务旅行		business travel	
出境游		outbound tourism / outbound travel	
短途旅游	[iks'kəːʃən] / ['autiŋ] *n.*	excursion / outing	
远征，探险队	[ˌekspi'diʃən] *n.*	expedition	

2. 旅游景点

历史遗迹		historical relics	
旅游胜地		tourist attraction	
旅游胜地		places of interest	
旅游景点		scenic spot / places of attractions	
常去之地，胜地，度假地	[ri'zɔːt] *n.*	resort	
自然景观		natural splendor / attraction	
历史文化遗产		historical and cultural heritage	
古迹		ancient monument	
黄金景点		hot travel spot	
黄金线路		hot travel route	
迷人的景色		fascinating scenery	
天然景观		natural landscape	
传统建筑		traditional architecture	
休假目的地		vacation destination	
避暑胜地		summer resort	
国家公园		national park	
出土文物		unearthed cultural relics	
古建筑群		ancient architectural complex	
陵墓		emperor's mausoleum / tomb	
洞穴，窑洞	[keiv] *n.*	cave	
石笋	['stæləgmait] *n.*	stalagmite	
钟乳石	['stæləktait] *n.*	stalactite	
湖光山色		landscape of lakes and hills	
依山傍水		enclosed / surrounded by the hills on one side and waters on the other	
景色如画		picturesque views	

佛教名山		famous Buddhist mountain
溪，川，河流	[stri:m] *n.*	stream
高地，丘陵地带	['hailənd] *n.*	highland
平原，草原	[plein] *n.*	plain
沙漠	['dezə:t] *n.*	desert
山麓小丘，丘陵地带	['futhil] *n.*	foothill
盆，盆地	['beisn] *n.*	basin
海湾	[bei] *n.*	bay
海滨（胜地），滨海城镇	['si:said] *n.*	seaside
海滩	[bi:tʃ] *n.*	beach
海岸，海滨	['si:ʃɔ:] *n.*	seashore
港口，舱门	[pɔ:t] *n.*	port
海港	['hɑ:bə] *n.*	harbor
牧草地，草原	['grɑ:slænd] *n.*	grassland
沙滩，沙地	[sænd] *n.*	sand
雨林	['reinfɔrist] *n.*	rainforest
丛林	['dʒʌŋgl] *n.*	jungle
岛，岛屿	['ailənd] *n.*	island
小岛	['ailit] *n.*	islet
隔离的，孤立的；人迹罕至的	['aisəleitid] *adj.*	isolated
隐退的，隐蔽的	[si'klu:did] *adj.*	secluded
荒芜的，荒废的	[di'zə:tid] *adj.*	deserted
引人入胜的，壮观的	[spek'tækjulə] *adj.*	spectacular
惊人的		breath-taking
令人惊异的	[ə'meiziŋ] *adj.*	amazing
提神的，凉爽的；使人喜欢的	[ri'freʃiŋ] *adj.*	refreshing
抚慰的，使人宽心的	['su:ðiŋ] *adj.*	soothing
迷人的，迷惑的，妩媚的	[in'tʃɑ:ntiŋ] *adj.*	enchanting
迷人的，娇媚的	['tʃɑ:miŋ] *adj.*	charming
迷人的，吸引人的，诱惑的	[ə'ljuəriŋ] *adj.*	alluring
迷人的，醉人的，着魔的	['fæsineitiŋ] *adj.*	fascinating
吸引人的	[ə'pi:liŋ] *adj.*	appealing
令人愉快的，可喜的	[di'laitful] *adj.*	delightful
迷人的，使人着迷的	[bi'witʃiŋ] *adj.*	bewitching

3. 旅游交通方式

乘飞机旅游		air travel
四轮大马车，长途汽车	[kəutʃ] *n.*	coach
旅游车		touring bus

水翼船，气垫船	['hʌvəkræft] *n.*	hovercraft	□□□
游艇，快艇，轻舟	[jɔt] *n.*	yacht	□□□
轮渡		ferry boat	□□□
快速列车		express train	□□□
游览列车		excursion train	□□□
灰狗；快速船；美国“灰狗”长途汽车公司	['greihaund] *n.*	greyhound	□□□

4. 旅游的益处

使清洁	[klenz] *vt.*	cleanse	□□□
连接，联合	[kə'nekt] *v.*	connect	□□□
轻松对待生活		take life easy	□□□
发现，发觉	[di'skʌvə] *vt.*	discover	□□□
探险，探测，探究	[ik'splɔ:] *v.*	explore	□□□
逃，逃亡；逃脱，避开，溜走	[i'skeip] *n.* / *v.*	escape	□□□
了解		learn about	□□□
增加，加大	[in'kri:s] *vt.*	increase	□□□
改善，改进	[im'pru:v] *v.*	improve	□□□
增强独立性		grow independence	□□□
（兴趣活动等的）中心，焦点；集中	['fəukəs] *n.*	focus	□□□
加强；强化	[in'tensifai] *vt.*	intensify	□□□
观察，观测	[əb'zə:v] *vt.*	observe	□□□
洞察力，见识	['insait] *n.*	insight	□□□
恢复，痊愈，防御	[ri'kʌvəri] *n.*	recovery	□□□
自由，自主	['fri:dəm] *n.*	freedom	□□□
纵容	[in'dʌldʒ] *v.*	indulge	□□□
照顾		care for	□□□
预算；做预算	['bʌdʒit] *n.* / *v.*	budget	□□□
没有压力的		tension-free	□□□
安全的，可靠的；确保的	[si'kjuə] *adj.*	secure	□□□
选项，选择权	['ɔpʃən] *n.*	option	□□□
排列，安排	[ə'reindʒmənt] *n.*	arrangement	□□□
表面的，肤浅的，浅薄的	[ˌsju:pə'fiʃəl] *adj.*	superficial	□□□
缺乏，短缺的东西	[læk] *n.*	lack	□□□
陷入，被……纠缠		get stuck into / with	□□□
弹性，适应性，机动性	[ˌfleksi'biləti] *n.*	flexibility	□□□
领路人，导游者，向导	[gaid] *n.*	guide	□□□
处理，操作	['hændl] *v.*	handle	□□□
安全	[si'kjuəriti] *n.*	security	□□□
肯定的，实际的，积极的	['pɔzətiv] *adj.*	positive	□□□

下部构造，基础	[ˌinfrəˈstrʌktʃə] *n.*	infrastructure
刺激，激励	[ˈstimjuleit] *vt.*	stimulate
交流；交换	[ikˈstʃeindʒ] *vt.*	exchange
破坏，毁灭	[diˈstrʌkʃən] *n.*	destruction
季节的，季节性的，周期性的	[ˈsiːzənl] *adj.*	seasonal
破坏，毁坏，消灭	[diˈstrɔi] *vt.*	destroy

5. 与旅游相关的词汇

旅程；旅行	[ˈdʒəːni] *n.*	journey
（短途）旅行	[trip] *n.*	trip
旅行，游历，旅游；巡回，漫游旅行	[tuə] *n.*	tour
旅行者，旅游者	[ˈtuərist] *n.*	tourist
度假者	[ˈhɔlidiˌmeikə(r)] *n.*	holiday-maker
背包旅行者	[ˈbækˌpækə] *n.*	backpacker
路线，旅行指南	[aiˈtinərəri, iˈt-] *n.*	itinerary
旅行指南	[ˈgaidbuːk] *n.*	guidebook
路线，路程；通道	[ruːt] *n.*	route
旅行社		travel agency
旅行支票		traveler's cheque
证件	[ˈpeipəz] *n.*	papers
护照	[ˈpɑːspɔːt] *n.*	passport
签证	[ˈviːzə] *n.*	visa
起飞		take off
落地		touch down
登机牌		boarding pass
办理登机手续		check in
候机大厅		departure lounge
航班号		flight number
国际抵达处		international arrival
国内抵达处		domestic arrival
航站楼		airport terminal
行李，皮箱	[ˈlʌgidʒ] *n.*	luggage
行李车		luggage barrow
行李票		claim tag
行李牌		handbag tag
标签，签条	[ˈleibl] *n.*	label
手提行李		hand luggage
预订		make a reservation
预订票		book the ticket

单程票		single ticket
往返票		round-trip ticket / return ticket
半票		half-price ticket
经济舱		coach / economy class
商务舱		business class
头等舱		first class
优惠票		saver ticket
票价	[feə] *n.*	fare
通行费	[təul] *n.*	toll
机场税		airport tax
开放机票		open ticket
免税店		duty-free shop
单程票		one-way ticket
往返票		round-trip ticket
空座		vacant seat
超重		excess change
直达航班		direct / non-stop flight
转机		connecting-flight
中途停留	['stɔpəuvə(r)] *n.*	stopover
旅馆，客栈	[həu'tel] *n.*	hotel
汽车旅馆	[məu'təl] *n.*	motel
提供一夜住宿和早餐的旅馆		B&B (bed and breakfast)
青年招待所		youth hostel
豪华饭店		luxury hotel
公寓旅馆		residential hotel
寄宿公寓	['bɔːdiŋˌhaus] *n.*	boardinghouse
酒馆，客栈	['tævə(ː)n] *n.*	tavern
（尤指乡村或公路边的）旅馆，客栈	[in] *n.*	inn
（游览区的）旅馆	[lɔdʒ] *n.*	lodge
村舍，小别墅村舍	['kɔtidʒ] *n.*	cottage
空房		vacant room
（一套）家具，套房	[swiːt] *n.*	suite

动　　物

1. 野生动物名称

羚羊	['æntiləup] *n.*	antelope
藏羚羊		Tibetan antelope

北极熊		polar bear
美洲或欧洲的野牛	['baisn] *n.*	bison
公猪，野猪	[bɔː] *n.*	boar
（印度、非洲等的）水牛	['bʌfələu] *n.*	buffalo
骆驼	['kæməl] *n.*	camel
黑猩猩	[ˌtʃimpæn'ziː] *n.*	chimpanzee
鹿	[diə] *n.*	deer
梅花鹿		spotted deer
象	['elifənt] *n.*	elephant
狮子，社交场合的名流	['laiən] *n.*	lion
狐狸，狐皮；狡猾的人	[fɔːks] *n.*	fox
长颈鹿	[dʒi'rɑːf] *n.*	giraffe
大猩猩	[gə'rilə] *n.*	gorilla
刺猬	['hedʒhɔg; (*US*) -hɔːg] *n.*	hedgehog
河马	[ˌhipə'pɔtəməs] *n.*	hippopotamus
袋鼠	[ˌkæŋgə'ruː] *n.*	kangaroo
[动] 树袋熊（澳洲产，树栖无尾动物），考拉	[kəu'ɑːlə] *n.*	koala
金丝猴		golden monkey
美洲狮	['pjuːmə] *n.*	puma
兔，野兔	['ræbit] *n.*	rabbit
小型马	['pəuni] *n.*	pony
犀牛	[rai'nɔsərəs] *n.*	rhinoceros
驯鹿	['reindiə] *n.*	reindeer
海豹	[siːl] *n.*	seal
松鼠	['skwirəl] *n.*	squirrel
牦牛	[jæk] *n.*	yak
狼；残忍贪婪之人	[wulf] *n.*	wolf
斑马	['ziːbrə, 'zebrə] *n.*	zebra
鲸	[weil, hw-] *n.*	whale
鲨鱼；骗子	[ʃɑːk] *n.*	shark
海豚	['dɔlfin] *n.*	dolphin
天鹅；杰出的诗人、歌手	[swɔn] *n.*	swan
藏獒		Tibetan mastiff

2. 家养宠物

波斯猫		Persian cat
短毛猫		undercoat cat
苏格兰折耳猫		Scottish fold
牧羊犬	['ʃiːpdɔg] *n.*	sheepdog /

		shepherd dog
猎犬	[haund] *n.*	hound
（一种猎兔用）小猎犬	['biːgl] *n.*	beagle
狮子狗	['puːdl] *n.*	poodle
热带鱼		tropical fish
金鱼	['gəuldfiʃ] *n.*	goldfish
龟；迟缓的人	['tɔːtəs] *n.*	tortoise
蜥蜴	['lizəd] *n.*	lizard
[动] 八哥	['mainə] *n.*	mynah
云雀，百灵鸟	[lɑːk] *n.*	lark
画眉	[θrʌʃ] *n.*	thrush
金丝雀	[kə'neəri] *n.*	canary
鹦鹉；学舌者	['pærət] *n.*	parrot
豚鼠		Guinea pig

3. 动物特点

听话的，驯良的，温顺的	['dəusail] *adj.*	docile
（指动物）驯服的、柔顺的；驯养，驯服，制服；使变得平淡	[teim] *adj.* / *v.*	tame
守信的，忠实的；正确的，可靠的	['feiθful] *adj.*	faithful
提防的，警惕的	[ə'ləːt] *adj.*	alert
好斗的，侵略性的	[ə'gresiv] *adj.*	aggressive
凶猛的，猛烈的，热烈的，暴躁的	[fiəs] *adj.*	fierce
稀罕的；杰出的；珍贵的	[reə] *adj.*	rare
高尚的，高贵的	['nəubl] *adj.*	noble
敏感的，灵敏的	['sensitiv] *adj.*	sensitive
骄傲的，自豪的	[praud] *adj.*	proud
勤勉的，刻苦的	[in'dʌstriəs] *adj.*	industrious
贪吃的，贪婪的，渴望的	['griːdi] *adj.*	greedy
绒毛似的，披着绒毛的	['flʌfi] *adj.*	fluffy
丰满的，胖乎乎的；可爱的	['tʃʌbi] *adj.*	chubby
令人想拥抱的，喜爱抚的	['kʌdli] *adj.*	cuddly
（生命等）有危险的，有灭绝危险的	[in'deindʒəd] *adj.*	endangered

4. 养宠物的利弊

捐助，捐献，贡献	[kən'tribjuːt] *v.*	contribute
交谊，友谊	[kəm'pænjənʃip] *n.*	companionship
解毒剂，矫正方法	['æntidəut] *n.*	antidote
估价，评价，重视	['væljuː, -ju] *vt.*	value
激发	['məutiveit] *v.*	motivate

拥抱	['kʌdl] *v.*	cuddle
缚上，系上，贴上	[ə'tætʃ] *vt.*	attach
支撑，支持，支援，维持	[sə'pɔːt] *n.*, *vt.*	support
鼓励，怂恿	[in'kʌridʒ] *vt.*	encourage
改善心情		improve your mood
责任，职责	[ri,spɔnsə'biləti] *n.*	responsibility
义务，责任，职责	['djuːti] *n.*	duty
问题，难题	['prɔbləm] *n.*	problem

交　　通

1. 交通方式

公共交通		public transport
私人交通		private transport
地铁	['sʌbwei] / [ʌndə'graund] *n.*	subway / underground
无轨电车	['trɔli,bʌs] *n.*	trolleybus
有轨电车	[træm] *n.*	tram
出租车	['tæksi] / [kæb] *n.*	taxi / cab
轮渡		ferry boat
飞机		aeroplane
火车	[tʃein] *n.*	train
长途汽车	[kəutʃ] *n.*	coach
汽车合用组织		car pools
磁悬浮列车	['mæglev] *n.*	maglev (magnetically levitated train)

2. 不同交通方式的特点

活动性，灵活性，机动性	[məu'biləti] *n.*	mobility
限制，局限性	[,limi'teiʃən] *n.*	limitation
指出，显示，象征，预示，需要；简要地说明	['indikeit] *vt.*	indicate
自由，自主，直率	['friːdəm] *n.*	freedom
减少，缩小；简化，还原	[ri'djuːs] *vt.*	reduce
使烦恼，使焦虑，使苦恼	['wʌri] *vt.*	worry
友好的，友谊的	['frendli] *adj.*	friendly
易受攻击的	['vʌlnərəb(ə)l] *adj.*	vulnerable
通勤，经常乘车（或船）往返于两地	[kə'mjuːt] *v.*	commute
预定的	['ʃedjuːld] *adj.*	scheduled
可用到的，可利用的，有用的，有空的	[ə'veiləbl] *adj.*	available
宽敞的，宽大的	['ruːmi] *adj.*	roomy
手提行李；手提的	['kæriɔn] *n.* / *adj.*	carry-on

风景，景色	['siːnəri] *n.*	scenery
打，打败	[biːt] *v.*	beat
令人惊异的	[ə'meiziŋ] *adj.*	amazing
保证安全		ensure the safety
方式，模式，样式，时尚	[məud] *n.*	mode
坚固的，实质的，真实的，充实的	[səb'stænʃəl] *adj.*	substantial
节约的，经济的	[ˌiːkə'nɔmikəl] *adj.*	economical
（直接）生效的，有效率的，能干的	[i'fiʃənt] *adj.*	efficient
拥挤，充血	[kən'dʒestʃən] *n.*	congestion
减轻，解除；援救，救济；替换	[ri'liːv] *vt.*	relieve
（光、热等的）散发，发射，喷射	[i'miʃən] *n.*	emission
促进，发扬；提升，提拔，晋升	[prə'məut] *vt.*	promote
消费，消费量	[kən'sʌmpʃən] *n.*	consumption
保存，保藏	[kən'səːv] *vt.*	conserve
养育，抚育，培养；鼓励，抱（希望）	['fɔstə] *vt.*	foster
（住宅，环境）适于居住性	[ˌlivə'biləti] *n.*	livability

广　　告

1. 广告类型

电视广告	television advertising
广播广告	radio advertising
平面广告	print advertising
网络广告	online advertising
活动广告牌	animated billboard
包装广告	package advertising
街车广告	street car advertising
车载广告	advertising on vehicles
站台广告	platform side ad
招贴广告	poster advertising
霓虹灯广告	neon light advertising
户外广告	out-of-home / outdoor advertising
灯箱广告	light box advertising
赠品广告	gift advertising
形象广告	image advertising
夹在报刊中的广告	[in'səːt] *n.* insert
销售点广告	POP ad (point-of-purchase)
地铁广告	subway advertising

分类广告		classified advertising
音乐式广告		musical commercial
按钮广告		button advertising
墙纸广告		wallpaper advertising
直邮广告		directing marketing
赞助式广告	['spɔnsəʃip] *n.*	sponsorship
互动游戏广告		interactive game advertising

2. 广告词汇

传播媒介		communications media
图标，肖像，偶像图标	['aikɔn] *n.*	icon
易记住的，易使人上当的	['kætʃi] *adj.*	catchy
口号，广告语	['sləugən] *n.*	slogan
广告效果		advertising effects
广告伦理道德		advertising ethics
画外音旁白	['vɔis,və(r)] *n.*	voiceover
销售促进		sales promotion
创意人才		creative talent
广告反馈		advertising feedback
广告频率		advertising frequency
广告媒体		advertising media
广告信息		advertising message
广告接受人数		advertising reach
广告信息来源		advertising source
生产，产品，制作	[prə'dʌkʃən] *n.*	production
消费者心态		consumer attitude
消费者行为		consumer behavior
消费形式		consumption pattern
消费水平		consumption rate
产品设计		design of product
广告妙语		attention-getter
碰撞，冲击，冲突；影响，效果	['impækt] *n.*	impact
给人深刻印象的，感人的	[im'presiv] *adj.*	impressive
构思美丽的		beautifully conceived
大胆的构图		bold graphics
巧妙的概念		clever concept
激起购买欲		arouse the purchase desire
多花的，绚丽的，华丽的，花的，像花一样华丽的	['flauəri] *adj.*	flowery

吸引人的	[ə'piːliŋ] *adj.*	appealing	
善于说服的，容易说服人的	[pə'sweisiv] *adj.*	persuasive	
讨厌的人或东西，麻烦事	['njuːsns] *n.*	nuisance	
讨厌的，无礼的；攻击性的	[ə'fensiv] *adj.*	offensive	
粗俗的，庸俗的	['vʌlgə(r)] *adj.*	vulgar	
欺骗性的	[di'septiv] *adj.*	deceptive	
欺骗的	['tʃiːtiŋ] *adj.*	cheating	
产生诱导作用的	[in'djuːsiŋ] *adj.*	inducing	
夸大，夸张	[ig'zædʒəreit] *v.*	exaggerate	
冲动的消费者		compulsive consumer	

3. 广告的功能

创造意识和偏好		create awareness and preference	
识别，鉴别；确定	[ai'dentifai] *vt.*	identify	
区别，区分	[ˌdifə'renʃieit] *v.*	differentiate	
沟通，通信，传达；感染	[kə'mjuːnikeit] *v.*	communicate	
劝诱，促使，导致，引起，感应	[in'djuːs] *vt.*	induce	
刺激，激励	['stimjuleit] *vt.*	stimulate	
增加，加大	[in'kriːs] *vt.*	increase	
建造，建筑	[bild] *v.*	build	
强大的，有力的	['pauəful] *adj.*	powerful	
狡猾的，敏感的，微妙的，精细的，稀薄的	['sʌtl] *adj.*	subtle	
炫耀，卖弄，使显眼		show off	
使转变，转换……	[kən'vəːt] *vt.*	convert	
创造，创作；引起，造成	[kri'eit] *vt.*	create	
烦扰的	[di'stəːbiŋ] *adj.*	disturbing	
随波逐流		follow suit	

婚　　礼

庆祝，祝贺；表扬，赞美	['selibreit] *v.*	celebrate	
盛大的，豪华的，重大的，主要的，极重要的	[grænd] *adj.*	grand	
习惯的，惯例的	['kʌstəməri] *adj.*	customary	
有意义的，重大的，重要的	[sig'nifikənt] *adj.*	significant	
宣布，通告	[ə'nauns] *vt.*	announce	
轿子	[si'dæn] *n.*	sedan	
爆竹，鞭炮	['faiəkrækə(r)] *n.*	firecracker	
敬神，拜神；崇拜，尊敬	['wəːʃip] *vi.*	worship	
双喜		double happiness	

奢侈，华贵	['lʌkʃəri] *n.*	luxury
结婚礼服		wedding dress
结婚戒指		wedding ring

节　　日

来临	[fɔːl] *vi.*	fall
月的，月亮的	['luːnə] *adj.*	lunar
削弱，（使）变弱	['wiːkən] *v.*	weaken
（使）欣喜，（使）高兴，喜悦	[ri'dʒɔis] *v.*	rejoice
对句，对联	['kʌplit] *n.*	couplet
改变，变更，使多样化；变化，不同	['veəri] *vt.*	vary
守护，保卫，防止，挡住，躲开，避免	[wɔːd] *vt.*	ward
缚上，系上，贴上	[ə'tætʃ] *vt.*	attach
焰火	['faiəwək] *n.*	firework
压岁钱		gift money
弥漫，渗透，透过，充满	['pəːmieit] *vt.*	permeate
舞狮		lion dancing
舞龙		dragon dancing
庙会		temple fair
欢宴，欢庆	[fes'tiviti] *n.*	festivity
辞旧		bid farewell to the old
元宵节		Lantern Festival
意义，重要性	[sig'nifikəns] *n.*	significance
悬挂，附着，装饰	[hæŋ] *vt.*	hang
闲逛，漫步，跋涉于	[strəul] *v.*	stroll
谜，谜语；神秘人物	['ridl] *n.*	riddle
团圆，重聚	[riː'juːniən] *n.*	reunion
季节的，季节性的，周期性的	['siːzənl] *adj.*	seasonal
纪念，纪念会	[kəmemə'reiʃən] *n.*	commemoration
牺牲，献身；祭品，供奉	['sækrifais] *n.*	sacrifice
扫墓		sweep tomb
熏香，熏香的烟	[in'sens] *n.*	incense
对比，对照，（对照中的）差异	['kɔntræst] *n.*	contrast
照耀，发光	[ʃain] *v.*	shine
传说，伟人传，图例	['ledʒənd] *n.*	legend
唯一的，独特的	[juː'niːk] *adj.*	unique
本质的，实质的，基本的，提炼的，精华的	[i'senʃəl] *adj.*	essential
多变化的，各种的	[dai'vəːsifaid] *adj.*	diversified

香包		perfume pouch
装饰物，教堂用品	['ɔːnəmənt] *n.*	ornament
七夕节		the Double Seventh Festival
遵守，评述	[əb'zəːv] *vt.*	observe
根，根部；根本，根源	[ruːt] *n.*	root
庆祝，祝贺，表扬，赞美；举行	['selibreit] *v.*	celebrate
中秋节		the Mid-Autumn Festival
敬神，拜神；崇拜，尊敬	['wəːʃip] *vi.*	worship
不同的，各种各样的，多方面的，多样的	['veəriəs] *adj.*	various
熟的，成熟的，时机成熟的	[raip] *adj.*	ripe
重阳节		Double Ninth Day
男性的，男子气概的	['mɑːskjulin] *adj.*	masculine
吉兆的，幸运的	[ɔːs'piʃəs] *adj.*	auspicious
攀登，上升	[ə'send] *v.*	ascend
（使）开花，（使）繁盛	[bluːm] *v.*	bloom
繁荣，茂盛；活跃，手舞足蹈；兴旺，处于旺盛时期	['flʌriʃ] *v.* / *n.*	flourish
年长的，资格较老的，地位较高的，高级的	['siːnjə] *adj.*	senior
有营养的，滋养多的	['nʌriʃiŋ] *adj.*	nourishing
繁荣	[prɔs'periti] *n.*	prosperity
促进，发扬；提升，提拔，晋升	[prə'məuʃən] *n.*	promotion

天　　气

气候条件		climatic conditions
有利的，良好的	['feivərəbl] *adj.*	favorable
潮湿的	[mɔist] / ['dripi] *adj.*	moist, drippy
大雨		heavy rain
多雾的	['fɔgi] *adj.*	foggy
大陆性气候		continental climate
大雪		heavy snow
多云的，阴天的	['əuvəkɑːst] *adj.*	overcast
恶劣的天气		severe weather
反常天气		extraordinary weather
高原气候		plateau climate
海洋性气候		oceanic climate
寒冷的	['tʃili] *adj.*	chilly
降雪	['snəufɔːl] *n.*	snowfall
空气新鲜		fresh air

雷	['θʌndə] *n.*	thunder
闷热的	['stʌfi] *adj.*	stuffy
气候温和		mild weather
冰雹	[heil] *n.*	hail
冰雨	[sliːt] *n.*	sleet
雷雨		heavy rain
龙卷风	[tɔː'neidəu] *n.*	tornado
倾盆大雨	['daunpɔː(r)] *n.*	downpour
闪电	['laitniŋ] *n.*	lightening
大气	['ætməsfiə] *n.*	atmosphere
气候	['klaimit] *n.*	climate
自然气量（风、雨等）	['elimənt] *n.*	element
气温	['temprit∫ə(r)] *n.*	temperature
天气热		be warm, be hot
天气冷		be cold
霜	[frɔst, frɔːst] *n.*	frost
雾	[mist] *n.*	mist
露水	[djuː] *n.*	dew
冰冻	[friːz] *n.*	freeze
气候宜人的	[ə'griəbl] *adj.*	agreeable
寒冷的，阴冷的	[bliːk] *adj.*	bleak
赤道	[i'kweitə] *n.*	equator
急剧的气候变化		extreme climate change
华氏温度	['færənhait] *n.*	Fahrenheit
全球变暖		global warming
升温		heat up
反响	[ri'vəːbəreit] *v.*	reverberate
水蒸气		water vapor
气压		air pressure
大风暴		major storm
向南的	['sauθwəd] *adj.*	southward

书号：978-7-111-58737-8
定价：49.80元

书号：978-7-111-58024-9
定价：46.80元

书号：978-7-111-58766-8
定价：42.80元

书号：978-7-111-58745-3
定价：42.80元

为中华崛起传播智慧

地址：北京市百万庄大街22号
邮政编码：100037

电话服务
服务咨询热线：010-88361066
读者购书热线：010-68326294
010-88379203
网络服务
机工官网：www.cmpbook.com
机工官博：weibo.com/cmp1952
金书网：www.golden-book.com
教育服务网：www.cmpedu.com
封面无防伪标均为盗版

责任编辑◎唐绮峰 / 封面设计◎ QQ1789440944 18611736436

版式设计◎ 悠米兹 meeze QQ2534466248 15650750545

雅思一月通
口语胜典

本书体例新颖，编排独特。在编写过程中，编者打破了传统的编排方法，按照考生一个月的备考时间进行编写，学习内容具体到每一天，且周六、周日没有安排学习内容，考生们可以利用周末的时间，把本周的内容复习一下。本书按照实际口语考试的内容进行划分，第一周指导考生雅思口语第一部分常考话题，第二周至第四周指导考生雅思口语第二三部分常考话题。这种编排使得全书简明实用，非常适合雅思考生稳步备考。考生可以循序渐进地掌握雅思应考知识，提高自我的应考能力。为了帮助考生深入学习，本书还附赠了雅思口语词汇，并按照不同的场景进行划分，辅助考生取得雅思口语考试高分。

SPEAKING

机械工业出版社微信公众号

机工外语微信公众号

上架指导 雅思/口语

ISBN 978-7-111-58766-8

ISBN 978-7-111-58766-8

9 787111 587668 >

定价：42.80元